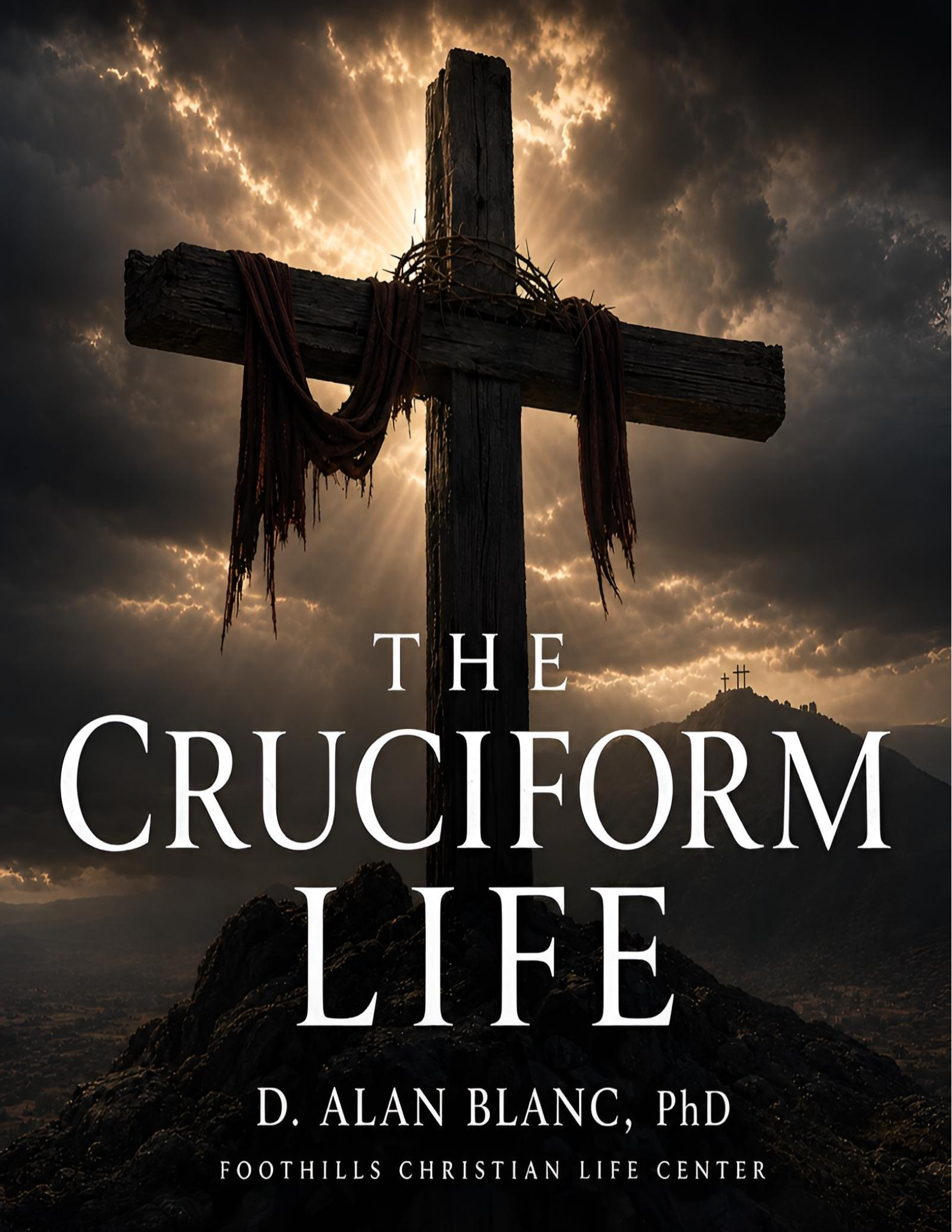
THE
CRUCIFORM
LIFE
D. ALAN BLANC, PhD
FOOTHILLS CHRISTIAN LIFE CENTER

© 2026 D. Alan Blanc, PhD

The Cruciform Life, Part 1: What Is the Cruciform Life?

Text: Matthew 16:24; Romans 6:4

Introduction:

"Cruciform." It sounds strange to modern ears, maybe even a bit medieval. Yet the word means "cross-shaped," "cross-formed." When we apply it to a Christian, we are saying: this life has taken the shape of a cross. The cross of Jesus Christ has formed it.

About 80 years ago, in Nazi Germany, a young pastor named Dietrich Bonhoeffer lived it out in blood-red reality.

Bonhoeffer saw "cheap grace" everywhere—Christianity as a feel-good ticket to heaven without life change. He called Christians to "costly grace," or as Bonhoeffer describes it, "When Christ calls a man, he bids him come and die."[1]

"Costly grace" is like the treasure in the field or the pearl of great price (Matt 13:45-46): worth losing everything to gain Christ and his kingdom. It is costly because it calls us to follow and costs a person his life, yet it is grace because it gives the only true life and justifies the sinner.

Above all, it cost God the life of his Son, so it cannot be "cheap" for us; it involves taking up the cross and obeying Jesus in concrete ways. Bonhoeffer resisted Hitler's regime, smuggling Jews to safety, plotting against the Führer. Arrested in 1943, he wrote from prison: the cross means total surrender.

---

[1] Bonhoeffer, Dietrich. *The Cost of Discipleship*. Translated by R. H. Fuller, Simon and Schuster, 1995, pp. 43–59.

April 9, 1945—days before Allied victory—guards hanged him at Flossenbürg camp. His last words? No complaint, just faithfulness.

Bonhoeffer shows cruciform isn't a theory. It's denying self when the world screams "survive." It's taking up a cross of opposition, persecution, and even death. And like Peter denying Jesus by the fire, many German Christians resisted this call, seeking safety over surrender. But Bonhoeffer followed… to the end.[2]

For Bonhoeffer, this "death" is first the death of the old self—abandoning worldly attachments, self-rule, and compromise—and sometimes also includes literal martyrdom, as in his own execution under the Nazis.[3]

The cross, he says, does not come at the end of a pious life but meets us at the beginning of our communion with Christ; discipleship is therefore a daily dying with Jesus to live with him.[4]

What about us? In our comfortable lives, what cross is Jesus placing before you?

The Christian life, in other words, is not a hobby, an accessory, or a set of spiritual add-ons. It is a lifestyle of sacrifice and surrender patterned after the One who bore the cross on our behalf, namely, Jesus.

In Matthew 16:24, Jesus puts this before us in unforgettable language:

"If anyone would come after me, let him deny himself and take up his cross and follow me."

---

[2] "A Call to Discipleship: A Reflection on Dietrich Bonhoeffer's Book 'The Cost of Discipleship.'" *Center for Christian Thought and Action*, Regent University, 10 Dec. 2024, ccta.regent.edu/a-call-to-discipleship-a-reflection-on-dietrich-bonhoeffers-book-the-cost-of-discipleship/. Accessed 23 Feb. 2026.

[3] Bonhoeffer, Dietrich. *The Cost of Discipleship*. Translated by R. H. Fuller, Simon and Schuster, 1995, pp. 99–100.

[4] Ibid.

There are three imperatives here—deny, take up, follow—but they are not three equal options. Two are prerequisites; one is the ongoing result. Before anyone can rightly say, "I am following Jesus," Jesus says there must have been a decisive denial of self and a decisive taking up of the cross.

So, here is our central question: What does it mean to live a cruciform life—to live cross-formed—in a resurrection world?

What about us? In our comfortable lives, what cross is Jesus placing before you?

I. The Cross-Formed Call of Jesus (Matt 16:24)

"Then Jesus told his disciples, 'If anyone would come after me, let him deny himself and take up his cross and follow me.'"

Notice first the **openness** of the call: "If anyone." No one is excluded. This is not a special tier of super-saints; this is normal Christianity.

But then notice the **order** of the call:

1. Deny yourself.
2. Take up your cross.
3. Follow me.

We often want the last without the first two. We want to be "followers of Jesus," to bear his name, to enjoy his blessings, perhaps even to admire his teachings—but without the deep, decisive "no" to self and the public embrace of the cross.

© 2026 D. Alan Blanc, PhD

Figure 1: The Cruciform Life

A. Deny Yourself

To deny (ἀρνησάσθω | *arnēsasthō*) yourself is more than giving up a little comfort, more than saying "no" to dessert or some minor habit.[5] This is Peter's word turned inward (Mark 14:70–72: "I don't know the man!" —swearing oaths to disown Jesus)—a fundamental, irreversible "no" to the autonomous, self-centered rule of "me." It is to renounce the old claim, "I am my own; my life is about my will, my comfort, my reputation."

The Self—as you once understood it—has no ultimate right to sit on the throne. A dethroning must happen, a violent rejection of self-sovereignty, as if declaring, "I am no longer my own."

[5] Aorist imperative: Once-for-all, utter repudiation (cf. Peter's ἀπαρνέομαι in Mark 14:66–72). Stählin, G. "Ἀρνέομαι, Ἀρνησις κτλ." *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, edited by Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, translated by Geoffrey W. Bromiley, vol. 1, Eerdmans, 1964, pp. 469–71.

Joseph of Arimathea, a secret disciple fearing Jewish leaders, risked arrest by boldly requesting Jesus' body from Pilate after the crucifixion, defying self-preservation to honor Christ publicly. This mirrors the aorist imperative of utter self-repudiation in Matt 16:24, dethroning personal safety in favor of obedience.[6]

B. Take Up Your Cross

Then Jesus commands, "Take up (ἀράτω | *aratō*) your cross."[7] In the first century, no one heard this as a sentimental phrase. The cross wasn't a logo on jewelry—it was an instrument of state-sponsored torture and execution.

Picture it: Jesus bruised, beaten, scourged, his back torn open and maligned, mocked, treated as a criminal and enemy of the state, and paraded publicly, carrying the very *patibulum* (crossbeam) to his death. Rome's victory sign: this man deserves to die in the most humiliating fashion.

What does it mean for us? Not atoning for sins—that's Christ's alone. But public identification with Jesus is so total that you're willing to bear shame, misunderstanding, loss, even bodily suffering for his sake. To seize your cross is to embrace collision with the world's values, your flesh's desires, and

---

[6] The story appears in all four Gospels as the account of a secret disciple who boldly requests Jesus' body from Pilate after the crucifixion, overcoming fear to provide burial. Key passages include Matthew 27:57-60 (rich man from Arimathea, a disciple), Mark 15:42-46 ("took courage" as a council member), Luke 23:50-53 (good man who did not consent to the council's deed), and John 19:38-42 (secret disciple fearing leaders, aided by Nicodemus).

[7] Aorist imperative: Immediate, forceful seizure. Delling, G. "Αἴρω κτλ." *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, edited by Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, translated by Geoffrey W. Bromiley, vol. 1, Eerdmans, 1964, pp. 180–181. Delling stresses **physical, strenuous "lifting"** (*αἴρω*) as **bearing a heavy load**—here, the crossbeam (*patibulum*) paraded to execution, evoking **immediate, public readiness for death**. Not passive carrying, but **active hoisting** of an instrument of torture; the aorist imperative demands **decisive action** now. Echoes Isaiah 53:4 (bearing sins); discipleship means **voluntary participation** in Christ's suffering path (cf. Mark 8:34 context). Roman condemned lifted their cross to the site—**self-condemnation** made visible, no turning back.

others' expectations—not pointless tragedy, but participation in Christ's sufferings. It is "hoisting the patibulum of shame to your Golgotha."[8]

Corrie ten Boom hid Jews in Nazi-occupied Holland, leading an underground network that saved 800 lives before her 1944 arrest and Ravensbrück imprisonment, where she smuggled a Bible and forgave her captors. Her story embodies the act of hoisting the crossbeam of shame and persecution, paralleling the first-century condemned as they carried their patibulum to execution.[9]

C. Follow Me – From Behind

Only then: "Follow (ἀκολουθείτω | *akoloutheitō*) me" — "come after me" (ἐλθεῖν ὀπίσω |*elthein opisō*), taking your place behind Jesus.[10] He leads. He sets the pace, chooses the path, and absorbs the first blows. You follow unrelentingly.

Note: Peter's rebuke in Matt 16:23 ("Get behind me, Satan!") uses the same "behind me" (ὀπίσω μου | *opisō mou*) phrasing as the call to follow (Matt 16:24). He must move from obstructing Jesus' mission to his true place: behind in obedient discipleship

Vital: cruciform life isn't self-designed asceticism or invented suffering to feel spiritual. It's binding yourself to the living Christ on the move—wherever he leads, cost what it may.

---

[8] Ibid.

[9] The iconic post-war forgiveness of a Ravensbrück guard originates in this book and was later excerpted in Guideposts magazine. ten Boom, Corrie. "Guideposts Classics: Corrie ten Boom on Forgiveness." Guideposts, 23 July 2014, guideposts.org/positive-living/guideposts-classics-corrie-ten-boom-forgiveness/. Accessed 20 Mar. 2026.

[10] Present imperative: Continuous, unrelenting pursuit. Bertram, G. "Ἀκολουθέω, Ἀκόλουθος." *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, edited by Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, translated by Geoffrey W. Bromiley, vol. 1, Eerdmans, 1964, pp. 210–220.

This is vital: a cruciform life is not self-designed asceticism.[11] We are not inventing our own suffering to feel spiritual. This would be a grave pitfall. To the contrary, we are taking our place behind the living Christ, who is on the move in this world, and we follow wherever he leads.

Jim Elliot and four missionaries in 1956 Ecuador chose non-violence during "Operation Auca," speared to death by Huaorani tribesmen, they sought to reach with the gospel. Their sacrifice—"He is no fool who gives what he cannot keep to gain what he cannot lose"—illustrates the unrelenting pursuit of Jesus amid opposition.[12]

II. Christlikeness Displayed, Not Hidden

We often think of Christlikeness as some noble internal goal: a private virtue, a higher plane of sanctification we might one day reach. But if the Christian life is cruciform—cross-shaped—it cannot be merely private.

A cross is never subtle. No one in the first century carried a cross discreetly. You were either on your way to die, or you weren't.

So, the cruciform life is not simply about inward serenity or personal moral polish. It is about **display**. It is about making Jesus known through a life visibly shaped by his cross.

---

[11] Asceticism is rigorous self-denial of bodily desires (food, sex, comfort) through disciplined practices like fasting or celibacy, aimed at spiritual purification and union with God. "Asceticism." *Encyclopædia Britannica*, Encyclopædia Britannica, Inc., 24 Feb. 2026, www.britannica.com/topic/asceticism. Accessed 9 Mar. 2026. It risks **self-focused legalism**—**inventing suffering** for spiritual pride ("Look how holy I am!") rather than **Christ-led obedience**. Bonhoeffer warns that this is a "cheap" imitation, bypassing the cross's concrete call to **deny/follow Jesus** in real-world relationships, not isolated mortification. Bonhoeffer, Dietrich. *The Cost of Discipleship*. SCM Press, 1959, p. 43. Bonhoeffer **affirms biblical self-denial** but **rejects self-invented asceticism** as a prideful detour from Jesus' specific call (Mark 8:34). It becomes "new law" without grace—**this is the pitfall**.

[12] Elliot, Jim. *The Journals of Jim Elliot*. Edited by Elisabeth Elliot, Revell, 1978.

Let me say it plainly: While we may consider the personal benefits of discipleship and Christlikeness—peace, joy, assurance—the purpose of a cross-formed life is ultimately to make him known to people who otherwise would not receive a witness of Jesus.

This echoes Paul's "always carrying in the body the death of Jesus, so that the life of Jesus may also be manifested in our bodies" (2 Cor 4:10).

This is "through your pain" witness. Paul describes his apostolic suffering as treasure in jars of clay—public frailty revealing Christ's power (2 Cor 4:7-12). The "through your pain" witness shines precisely because death is visibly carried in the body, manifesting resurrection life to onlookers (2 Cor 4:11: "so that the life of Jesus also may be manifested in our mortal flesh").

The Greek verb is βαστάζομεν (*bastazomen*, "carrying/bearing")—heavy-load endurance (same as Gal 6:2, "bear one another's burdens"), and tied to ἄρατω (*aratō)* "take up your cross," "cross-hauling" imagery.

That forces searching questions on us:

- What cost would you bear, even in your body, that others might know Jesus?
- What injustice, what malignity, what suffering would you endure so that the life of Jesus might radiate through your pain?

This is not morbid spirituality. This is love. Love that says, "If my being wronged, misunderstood, or marginalized opens a door for Christ to be seen, I accept that cross." This is the cruciform life on display.

III. The Radiant Glory of the Empty Tomb (Rom 6:4)

At this point, someone might say, "If this is Christianity, it sounds like death. Where is the hope, the joy, the good news?"

This is where Romans 6:4 shines like the morning after a long night:

Paul says in Romans 6:4 that we were "buried therefore with him by baptism into death, **in order that, just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, we too might walk in newness of life**"—Greek: *en kainotēti zōēs* (*εν καινοτητι ζωης*). That word *kainotēti* (*καινοτητι*), from *kainos* (*καινος*), does not mean mere chronological newness like something repaired or recycled (*neos*, νεος). It signals a qualitatively fresh kind of life—fundamentally transformed in character, sharing Christ's resurrection power.[13]

Imagine a person sitting in the doctor's office, hearing the words no one wants to hear: "It's terminal. There is nothing more we can do." From that moment on, every day becomes a countdown. Each sunrise feels like one day closer to an inevitable climax of pain and loss. The future seems locked, the verdict already announced. Life starts to shrink down to fear, regret, and quiet despair.

Now imagine, after living under that sentence, that same person walks into another appointment and hears something entirely different: "You're clear. It's gone. You are free of the disease." Can you feel the difference? Where there was a slow march toward death, suddenly there is a rush of life—a *kainos* (καινος) kind of life, brand new in essence. The air feels different. Colors seem brighter. Every ordinary moment—walking outside, hearing laughter, feeling the breeze—becomes a gift, a miracle, a new lease on life.

That is a picture of what God has done for us in Christ. Spiritually, we were living with a terminal condition. Sin was not just a bad habit; it was a death sentence. We were "dead in our trespasses and sins" (Eph 2:1), breathing but not truly alive, moving every day toward judgment, carrying guilt we could not erase and chains we could not break. We were, as Paul says elsewhere, "slaves to sin" (Rom 6:6, 17, 20), owned by a master that was slowly destroying us (Eph 2:1-3).

---

[13] Kittel and Friedrich, *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, vol. 3, s.v. "καινός," trans. Geoffrey W. Bromiley, Eerdmans, 1965, pp. 447-54.

But in Christ, something decisive has happened. At the cross, our old self—the condemned, sin-enslaved self—was united with Him in His death. In His resurrection, a new life was opened to us. Romans 6:4 says we were buried with Him "in order that…we too might walk in *kainotēti zōēs* (καινοτητι ζωης)." Not just limp along with a slightly improved version of the old life but walk in something genuinely new—*kainos*-quality life, fresh from the grave.[14]

So, think again of that cancer patient, no longer counting down the days, now stepping outside and taking a deep breath. "I'm free. I'm alive. I didn't think I'd ever get this back." That's the spiritual reality for everyone who has been united to Christ by faith. In Him, we no longer wake up under the sentence of death, trying to squeeze a little pleasure out of a doomed life. Now we wake up under the smile of God, breathing in grace, exhaling gratitude. Forgiveness fills the lungs. Hope permeates the soul. Where there was recrimination, there is now release. Where there was despair, there is now durable joy.

This is what Jesus is talking about when He says in John 10:10, "I came that they may have life and have it abundantly"—*zōēn perissos* (ζωην περισσον). The abundance is not about having an easy life or a comfortable life; it is about a new quality of life—His *kainos* life—pulsing within us. It is life that knows, "My sentence has been lifted. My guilt has been carried. My future is secure." It is the life of someone who can say, with all sincerity, "I'm free. I'm alive, truly alive."[15]

And that is exactly what Romans 6:4 is inviting us into. If we have been united with Christ in His death, then we have also been united with Him in His resurrection. The old, terminal life has been buried. In Christ, a *kainotēti zōēs*

---

[14] This is the intention of the apostle's appeal in Eph 5:14, that the believers "awaken" to the reality of their new life in Christ, come out of the graves of ignorance and immaturity, and "walk" (Eph 5:15), to fulfill their destiny through the Spirit (Eph 5:18).

[15] Kittel, Gerhard, and Gerhard Friedrich, eds. "Περισσός." *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*. Vol. 6, trans. Geoffrey W. Bromiley, Eerdmans, 1968, pp. 61-68. The article describes abundance as "extraordinary, superior, surpassing, or exceptional" in degree—life overflowing its ordinary bounds, exceeding mere sufficiency with vigorous fullness.

(καινοτητι ζωης) has begun. So, when we talk about "walking in newness of life," we are not talking about trying harder to be a better person. We are talking about learning to live like someone who has heard the impossible news: "You are no longer condemned. You are no longer owned by sin. You are free to live."

Post-Ravensbrück, Corrie ten Boom traveled globally, sharing forgiveness after meeting a former guard: "For I had to do it—I knew it not only as a commandment of God, but as a promise." This captures *kainos zoe*, resurrection quality manifesting Christ's power through pain.[16]

Christian, you don't have to keep living as though you are still dying. In Christ, your terminal spiritual condition has been decisively dealt with. You have a new heart, a new standing, a new power, and a new future. So step out into this day the way that healed patient steps out of the hospital doors—breathing deeply, eyes wide open, heart full—and walk in the *kainotēti zōēs* (καινοτητι ζωης) that Jesus died and rose to give you.[17]

Notice the pattern again:

- With him into **death**.
- With him into **burial**.
- With him into **resurrection**.
- So that we might **walk**—live, move, act—in newness of life.

The cross marks our conquered and subdued flesh. It announces that the old "Self," with its claim to rule, has been judged and sentenced. But the empty

[16] ten Boom, Corrie. "Guideposts Classics: Corrie ten Boom on Forgiveness." *Guideposts*, 23 July 2014, guideposts.org/positive-living/guideposts-classics-corrie-ten-boom-forgiveness/. Accessed 20 Mar. 2026.

[17] Kittel and Friedrich, *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, vol. 3, s.v. "καινός," trans. Geoffrey W. Bromiley, Eerdmans, 1965, pp. 447-54.

tomb proclaims something equally decisive: that former “Self” is no longer a factor. It has vacated. It has died.

In its place stands a new life—a Christ-given life—in which the living Jesus is free to express the fullness of his claims over every aspect of who we are.

Or does he? This question exists because the “I” of our former “Self” has not been extinguished. It has been redeemed. This means that, as redeemed, we are aware of our former life in sin and present release from bondage.

We can consciously recognize the need to step aside in deference to another, namely Christ. We have a “Self” to “deny” and a “Self” to debase in humble deference to a cross to be taken willfully.

Only then is the " Self " ready to take steps on the path surrendered to following Christ.

Paul certainly claimed that this was the case in his life. That is why he can say, “I have been crucified with Christ… it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me” (Gal 2:20). That is cruciform language joined to the reality of resurrection.

A. Walking in Newness of Life

Romans 6:4 does not only announce a status; it calls us to a **walk**. “Walk” is day-to-day lifestyle. “Newness” speaks of a quality we did not have before.

A cruciform life, then, is not just a life of dying; it is a life of resurrected **newness**:

- New desires.
- New priorities.
- New affections.
- New capacities to love, forgive, and endure.
- New boldness to witness.
- New freedom to lose what we once clung to because our life is now hidden with Christ in God.

The cross is not the end of the story. It is the doorway into a new story—one in which the resurrected Christ lives his life in and through his people.

This is a poignant statement. However, it begs elaboration.

What does it mean, for example, for the living Christ to express himself through me, if not by his Spirit?

What does that look like? What does that feel like? How do I know when that occurs? What are the prerequisites? Why is it not sustaining? What inhibits it?

How Christ Expresses Himself

Christ expresses himself through you precisely by his Spirit, who indwells every believer at new birth as the Agent of transformation and empowerment. The Spirit makes the risen Jesus a "living and active presence," relating the exalted Head of the body (Christ) to its members—you and me. This is not vague mysticism but the promised new covenant reality: Christ takes up residence in our hearts (Eph 3:17), while the Spirit progressively transforms us from glory to glory (2 Cor 3:18).

What It Looks Like

It manifests visibly as unnatural power and character that others notice, like Peter and John after healing the lame man: their boldness and ability were "not native to them," leading observers to say, "These men have been with Jesus" (Acts 4:12).

- Words and deeds exhibit Jesus: compassion for the needy, gospel propagation, defense of the faith, and growth in Scripture that bears fruit.
- Community joy and harmony emerge, like heaven on earth, when Christ is central (Col 3:16).
- A life of costly witness: enduring malignity so Jesus radiates through pain.

What It Feels Like

It is a conscious, intuitive awareness of Christ's presence—Spirit-given and Spirit-induced, not mere emotion but a sensory knowing of him as a permanent resident to consult, serve, and adore.

- Deep affections: love poured out (Rom 5:5), inexpressible joy in suffering (1 Pet 1:8), peace garrisoning the mind (Phil 4:7).
- Like Paul post-Damascus: not just an encounter but ongoing realization that "Christ lives in me," factual in the present moment.

How to Know It Occurs

You know by experiential participation, confirmed against Scripture: when Christ is "made known to your consciousness" in ways that align with his Word, producing transformation and witness. Paul confesses it as present reality ("now… Christ lives in me"), not aspiration alone, borne by the Spirit who testifies with our spirit (Rom 8:16). Fruit confirms it (John 15:2-4): newness of life qualitatively (affections are Spirit-generated desires) and quantitatively (disciplines become the vehicle to manifest Spirit-borne fruit – prayer, service to others).

Prerequisites

- Decisive co-crucifixion: reckon yourself "crucified with Christ" (Gal 2:20; perfect tense—past action with ongoing results), denying self and bearing the cross daily (Luke 9:23).
- New birth: the Spirit's impartation at conversion, granting "every spiritual blessing" (Eph 1:3).
- Faith as reliance: living "by faith in the Son of God" (Gal 2:20), attending to his presence.

Why Not Always Sustaining

It is not perpetually felt because it depends on our moment-by-moment surrender; the old self resists, and we grieve/quench the Spirit through sin or

neglect. Yet Christ's claim is secure by redemptive right—he owns us fully (1 Cor 6:19–20)—so it endures as we return to the reckoning that we are dead to sin and alive to God (Rom 6:11).

What Inhibits It

- Unyielded self: clinging to control, comfort, or reputation blocks his free expression.
- Distraction from focus: relegating Jesus to the margins flattens life (Rev 3:20).
- Neglect of Word and prayer: his verbal witness (Scripture, 2 Tim 3:16-17) and intuitive witness (Spirit, Rom 8:14-17) must align.
- Unconfessed sin: hinders the Spirit's flow (Ps 66:18; Isa 59:2; Prov 28:13; Ps 34:15-16; John 9:31; Jas 4:3; 1 Pet 3:12).

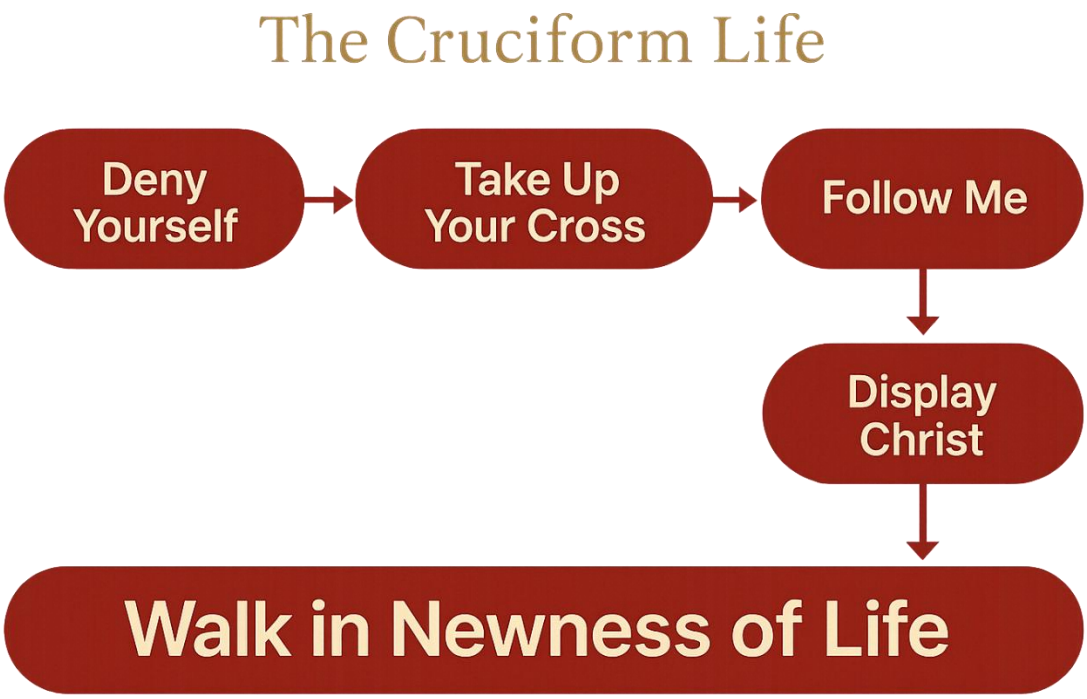

Figure 2: Walk in Newness of Life

IV. The Tension and the Test

So, let's gather the strands:

- Jesus calls "anyone" who would come after him to deny self, take up the cross, and follow.
- The cruciform life is not private moral refinement but a public, cross-shaped display of Christ.
- The empty tomb assures us that we are not merely dying; we are walking in newness of life with the living Jesus.

Now we must stand under that word, not just admire it.

Let me bring back those earlier questions and then add a few more:

1. What cost would you bear, even in your body, that others might know Jesus?
2. What injustice or malignity would you endure so that the life of Jesus might radiate through your pain?
3. Where have you refused the cross—refused to be identified with Christ—because of fear of what it might cost your reputation, your comfort, your relationships?
4. In what situations has Christ asked you to take your place "behind" him, and you have instead tried to run ahead or step aside?

A cruciform life will look different in each of us, but this willingness will always mark it: "I will let my life be shaped by the cross of Christ so that he may be seen and known, whatever it costs me."

At the end of the day, so to speak, the cruciform life "lived out" (Phil 2:12-13) is light invading darkness. This truth is at the root of Jesus' call in Matt 5:16 and Paul's charge in Phil 2:15. It is an ethical impulse of the new birth that governs our obedience and shapes our behaviors. The Spirit is not quiet or timid unless He is restrained. Think of it, you cannot restrain an omnipotent being.

He can withdraw His influence when our stubborn willfulness resists His graciousness.

Biblical Foundation

Jesus commands in Matthew 5:16: “Let your light shine before others, so that they may see your good works and give glory to your Father who is in heaven.” The cruciform life—self-denial and cross-bearing—produces visible “good works” that point to God, invading cultural darkness with the light of the gospel.

Paul echoes this in Philippians 2:15: “that you may be blameless and innocent, children of God without blemish in the midst of a crooked and twisted generation, among whom you shine as lights in the world.” Amid moral corruption, cruciform believers shine distinctly, holding forth the word of life.

Ethical Impulse of New Birth

This is no mere suggestion but the ethical impulse of regeneration (Tit 3:5-6): the new birth “births” new capacities for light-bearing love (Rom 5:5). The Spirit indwells not to remain passive but to propel us outward—compassion for the needy (Matt 9:35–38), gospel proclamation (Matt 28:19–20), justice amid suffering (e.g., Matt 5:10-12; Luke 18:1-8; 2 Thess 1:4-10; Rom 8:17-25; 12:17-21; 1 Cor 4:5; 1 Pet 2:19-23; 4:12-19; 5:10; Heb 10:30-31; Rev 6:9-11 –a big subject in the NT).

The Spirit's Boldness

The Spirit is “not quiet or timid unless restrained.” He empowers supernatural witness (Acts 4:31), convicts boldly (John 16:8), and manifests Christ’s life visibly (Acts 4:13). Restraint comes from quenching through unyielded self (1 Thess 5:19), but release unleashes light that others cannot ignore. Believers are meant to illuminate dark places. This means that God often places us in difficult circumstances and arranges encounters with trying people.

In the hours before Jesus’ arrest, Peter overheard the call to the cross firsthand. When Jesus predicted his disciples would scatter, Peter vehemently

insisted, “Even if all are made to stumble, yet I will not be… If I must die with You, I will not deny You!” (Mark 14:29–31).

Despite Jesus’ warning of denial that very night, Peter “spoke more vehemently,” overestimating his courage.

He resisted by:

- Prioritizing self-confidence over Jesus’ word.
- Refusing to accept weakness, ignoring the spiritual battle ahead.
- Later acting impulsively (cutting off Malchus' ear), then fleeing, unable to bear association with the arrested Christ.

Peter followed Jesus to the high priest’s courtyard but warmed himself by the fire. Three times he was confronted:

- A servant girl: “You also were with Jesus of Nazareth.” Peter denied it.
- Others: “You are one of them… a Galilean.” Again, denial.
- A relative of Malchus: “Did I not see you in the garden with Him?” Peter swore, “I do not know this Man!” (Mark 14:66–71).

The rooster crowed; Jesus turned and looked at Peter. Peter “went out and wept bitterly” (Luke 22:62).

Peter’s story warns against “unfollowing” Jesus when the cross looms: overconfidence leads to denial of association with Jesus. Yet Jesus restored him (John 21:15-23), showing grace amid failure—unlike Judas. Resisting self-denial blocks Christ’s life flowing through us.[18]

[18] “Enduring Word Bible Commentary Mark Chapter 14.” *Enduring Word*, David Guzik, enduringword.com/bible-commentary/mark-14/. Accessed 23 Feb. 2026.

V. A Definition to Carry With You

For the rest of this series, I want you to carry one simple definition with you. You may want to write it down, pray it in, preach it to yourself:

A cruciform life is a self-denying, cross-bearing life of union with the risen Christ, in which he freely expresses his claims over every part of me so that he may be made known through me.

Source/Author	Definition/Key Phrase	Emphasis
D. Alan Blanc	"A life of self-denial and cross-bearing, united with the risen Christ, yielding every part of me to His free expression so He shines through."[19]	Display of Christ, witness, resurrection power
Graham Joseph Hill[20]	"Shaped like a cross, reflecting the self-giving love, humility, and suffering of Jesus Christ. Embodying his pattern of sacrificial love in every area of life."	Self-giving love, humility, holistic transformation
The Gospel Coalition[21]	"The cross teaches us not simply that Christ has died, but how to live" (2 Cor 4:11-12)	Cross as a pattern for living

[19] Blanc, D. Alan. *Beyond the Evangelical Impasse: Spirit-Baptism and the Quest for Spiritual Experience*. Foothills Publications, 2016.

[20] Hill, Graham Joseph. "Cruciform: Good Friday, Global Wounds, and the Cross of Christ." *Graham Joseph Hill*, grahamjosephhill.com/good-friday/. Accessed 23 Feb. 2026.

[21] "Embrace the Cruciform Life." *The Gospel Coalition*, 10 Jan. 2022, www.thegospel coalition.org/article/cruciform-life/. Accessed 23 Feb. 2026.

Journey with Jesus[22]	"Living in the center of the world's pain. Taking up the cross means recognizing Christ crucified in every suffering soul."	Compassion, solidarity with suffering
Michael Gorman[23]	"Paul's narrative spirituality: multifaceted life unflinchingly oriented toward God, reinterpreting power as love."	Faith working through love, God-orientation
Greg Boyd[24]	"Cruciform love that defines God's own eternal, triune nature to transform us and flow through us to others."	Divine nature expressed through believers

That is what we are talking about for the next six weeks. That is what Matthew 16:24 and Romans 6:4 reveal.

Conclusion

Perhaps you hear this, and you feel two things at once:

- A holy fear: "This is more costly than I have allowed myself to admit."
- A holy longing: "This is more meaningful, more real, more beautiful than the half-Christianity I have been living."

---

[22] "Cruciform." *Journey with Jesus*, 2 Apr. 2022, www.journeywithjesus.net/essays/3362-cruciform. Accessed 23 Feb. 2026.

[23] Gorman, Michael. "The Cruciform Life: Paul's Narrative Spirituality." *Tabletalk Theology*, 24 Sept. 2015, tabletalktheology.com/2015/09/24/the-cruciform-life-michael-gorman-on-pauls-narrative-spirituality/. Accessed 23 Feb. 2026.

[24] Boyd, Greg. "The Call to a Cruciform Life." *ReKnew*, 25 May 2015, reknew.org/2015/05/the-call-to-a-cruciform-life/. Accessed 23 Feb. 2026.

Both are appropriate. You can no more step away from your calling to Christlikeness than you can step away from your shadow. The call to be cross-formed is bound up with the call to belong to Christ. To belong to him is to be shaped like him.

So, the invitation is not merely, "Try harder." The invitation is:

- Come behind Jesus again.
- Accept his verdict on the old self.
- Embrace the cross he places on your shoulders.
- Trust the resurrection power that will carry you forward.
- Ask him to make your life a visible, tangible, cruciform witness in your family, your workplace, your neighborhood, and this church.

You might pray something like this:

"Lord Jesus, you bore the cross that should have been mine. You died my death and rose to give me new life. I confess that I have resisted the cross you call me to bear. I have clung to my comfort, my reputation, my control. Today I step behind you again. Teach me to deny myself. Give me grace to take up whatever cross you appoint. Let your life be seen in me. Shape my life with your cross and let your resurrection power carry me as I follow you. Amen."

In the coming weeks, we will look at what this cruciform life looks like from inside Paul's own testimony:

"I have been crucified with Christ…" (Gal 2:20), "For me to live is Christ…" (Phil 1:21). "That I may know him" (Phil 3:10).

But it begins here, with Jesus' uncompromising invitation:

"If anyone would come after me, let him deny himself and take up his cross and follow me" (Matt 16:24).

May we not only hear that call but also answer it.

© 2026 D. Alan Blanc, PhD

Reflection & Further Study – Part 1

"What Is the Cruciform Life?" (Matthew 16:24; Romans 6:4)

Scripture and insight

1. As you slowly reread Matthew 16:24, which of Jesus's three commands—"deny yourself," "take up your cross," "follow me"—presses on you most right now, and why?
2. How does Romans 6:4 (walking in "newness of life") challenge any assumptions you have had about the Christian life being mostly about "trying harder" rather than living as someone already raised with Christ?

Cruciform practice (self-denial and cross-bearing)

3. Where do you recognize "cheap grace" in your own discipleship—places where you want Christ's forgiveness and comfort without real surrender or obedience? What is one specific change repentance would look like there this week?
4. Think of one concrete situation right now (in your family, work, church, or private life) where you sense Jesus calling you to deny yourself and take up a cross. What would it cost you, and what might it display about him?
5. Peter tried to stay near Jesus but avoid the cross in the high priest's courtyard. In what ways have you tried to follow Jesus at a "safe distance," and what would it mean to step back "behind" him in simple obedience?

The Spirit's work (union with the risen Christ)

6. When you consider that you have been united with Christ in his death and resurrection, how does that reshape your sense of identity—who "I" am now—and your expectations for change?
7. Which of these most describes your present struggle: clinging to control, distraction and busyness, neglect of Scripture and prayer, or unconfessed

sin? How might each of those quietly "quench" the Spirit's desire to express Christ's life through you?

Witness and community (public, cross-shaped display)

8. Where have you been tempted to keep your Christianity mostly private and respectable rather than visibly cross-shaped before others? What is one practical way you could "let your light shine" this week in that setting?
9. Think of a person or group who has seen you suffer, struggle, or be misunderstood. How might your response in that situation become a "through your pain" witness that makes Jesus more credible and beautiful to them?
10. Rewrite this series definition of a cruciform life in your own words as a one-sentence prayer, and then pray it: "Lord, in this season, make my life a self-denying, cross-bearing life of union with you, so that you are clearly seen through me in."

© 2026 D. Alan Blanc, PhD

The Cruciform Life, Part 2, Crucified With Christ: The Death of "I"

Text: Galatians 2:20

Introduction

Imagine the scene in Antioch, first century AD. The church is alive with the pure joy of gospel grace. Jews and Gentiles are sharing bread at the same table—no kosher rules, no debates about circumcision, no second-class status for former pagans. Peter himself, the foundation of the early church, leads the way. He's laughing over plates of pork with men who just yesterday worshipped idols. It's messy, it's beautiful, and it's exactly what Jesus died to create—a new humanity united not by law but by faith.[1]

Then the Judaizers arrive. You know the type—religious enforcers with knives out, whispering legalism in the shadows, questioning whether uncircumcised Gentiles can truly belong. Fear grips Peter like a vise. The same Peter who walked on water, who confessed Jesus as Messiah, suddenly withers under social pressure. He slips away from the Gentile table, pretending it never happened. Barnabas, Paul's closest companion, follows suit. Hypocrisy

---

[1] Peter's actions in Antioch are grounded in the clear revelation that Gentiles are no longer to be regarded as "unholy or unclean" people. In Acts 10:28, Peter explains to Cornelius's household, "You yourselves know that it is forbidden for a Jewish man to associate with or visit a foreigner; and yet God has shown me that I am not to call any person unholy or unclean" (Acts 10.28 NASB). This shows that the vision of the sheet is first and foremost a divine undoing of the social and ritual barrier between Jews and Gentiles, not merely a lesson on food. When Paul later writes in Galatians that Peter "used to eat with the Gentiles" and that he "lived like a Gentile," he is highlighting Peter's willingness to share table-fellowship and social life with Gentile believers, treating them as full covenant members instead of observing old boundary-rules that separated Jew from Gentile (Gal. 2.11–14 NASB). In this context, the phrases most naturally describe Peter's mode of fellowship and inclusion, not a technical statement about kosher status or individual dietary choices (*Acts* 10.28; Gal. 2.11–14 NASB). *The Holy Bible: New American Standard Bible*. Lockman Foundation, 1995.

spreads through the room like a virus. What was pure grace moments ago now feels fragile, tainted, on the verge of collapse.

Enter Paul. He doesn't send a polite note. He doesn't wait for a private meeting. He marches straight to Peter, grabs him by the robe— "to his face," the Greek says with perfect tense emphasis—and confronts him publicly before the entire assembly. "Peter," he thunders, "you—a Jew—have been living like a Gentile, eating freely. How dare you now turn around and force Gentiles to live like Jews?" The room falls silent. Tension crackles. Grace itself hangs in the balance.

And then, in that electric moment, Paul doesn't just defend doctrine. He bares his soul. He unleashes his personal testimony like a thunderclap from heaven: "I have been crucified with Christ. It is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me. And the life I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave himself for me."

This is no seminary lecture floating in the abstract. This is Paul's raw, battle-tested cruciform biography, forged in the heat of a grace emergency. Last week, we heard Jesus lay down the uncompromising call: "If anyone would come after me, let him deny himself and take up his cross and follow me" (Matt 16:24).

Dietrich Bonhoeffer called this "costly grace" —not cheap fire insurance, not a get-out-of-hell-free card, but a summons to die to self-rule. Peter crumbled by the courtyard fire. Many German Christians in the 1930s averted their eyes from Nazi horror. But Paul? He lived it.[2]

---

[2] Most German Christians in the 1930s looked the other way while Nazis committed terrible crimes—even though some priests suffered too. Pro-Nazi church leaders called "German Christians" won about 70% of church votes in 1933 and pushed racist rules kicking Jews out of church jobs. Out of 17,000 pastors, only about 7,000 joined a group called the Confessing Church to fight Nazi control over churches—but they mostly cared about keeping their own church free, not speaking out against Nazi hatred of Jews (even though 700+ got arrested). Catholic leaders signed a deal with Hitler (Concordat, 1933) to protect their churches, so they stayed mostly quiet about attacks on Jews. Nazis did punish outspoken priests harshly—2,579 Catholic priests ended up in Dachau death camp (94%

Today we unpack four profound dimensions of this crucified life: first, the **intellectual reckoning** of your decisive co-crucifixion with Christ; second, the **motivational replacement** where the old "I" gives way to Christ actively living within you; third, the **aspirational reliance** on faith as the sustaining pipeline for your daily fleshly existence; and fourth, the **experiential participation** in the personal, transformative love of the Son of God who gave himself specifically for you.

As we journey through this text, remember our series definition: A cruciform life is a self-denying, cross-bearing union with the risen Christ, in which he freely expresses the fullness of his claims over every aspect of our being so that he may be made known through us—like light invading darkness, just as Jesus commanded in Matt 5:16 and Paul charged in Phil 2:15.

---

of all clergy prisoners there)—but let quiet, cooperative Christians alone. After the war, on October 19, 1945, Protestant leaders publicly confessed (Stuttgart Declaration) in front of 20,000 people: "Through us, we brought terrible suffering on many… We blame ourselves—we should have been braver in speaking truth, more faithful in prayer, more joyful in belief, and loved more deeply." This shows both brave individuals who paid a price and churches that failed as a whole. United States Holocaust Memorial Museum. "The German Churches and the Nazi State." *Holocaust Encyclopedia*, encyclopedia.ushmm.org/content/en/article/the-german-churches-and-the-nazi-state. Accessed 5 Apr. 2026. "German Church Elections, July 23, 1933." *Evangelischer Widerstand*, en.evangelischer-widerstand.de/html/view.php? type=dokument&id=15. Accessed 5 Apr. 2026. "The Stuttgart Declaration of Guilt." *Harold Marcuse: Professor of History, UC Santa Barbara*, 9 Feb. 2006, marcuse.faculty.history. ucsb.edu/projects/niem/StuttgartDeclaration.htm. Accessed 5 Apr. 2026. Anti-Defamation League. "The Role of the Churches in Nazi Germany." *ADL.org*, 8 Feb. 2017, www.adl.org/ resources/news/role-churches-nazi-germany. Accessed 5 Apr. 2026. United States Holocaust Memorial Museum. "The Role of German Clergy and Church Leaders." *Holocaust Encyclopedia*, 11 Aug. 2020, encyclopedia.ushmm.org/ content/en/article/the-role-of-clergy-and-church-leaders. Accessed 5 Apr. 2026. Barnett, Victoria. "The Confessing Church Failed. American Christians Can't." *Sojourners*, 25 June 2025, sojo.net/ articles/opinion/confessing-church-failed-american-christians-cant. Accessed 5 Apr. 2026.

© 2026 D. Alan Blanc, PhD

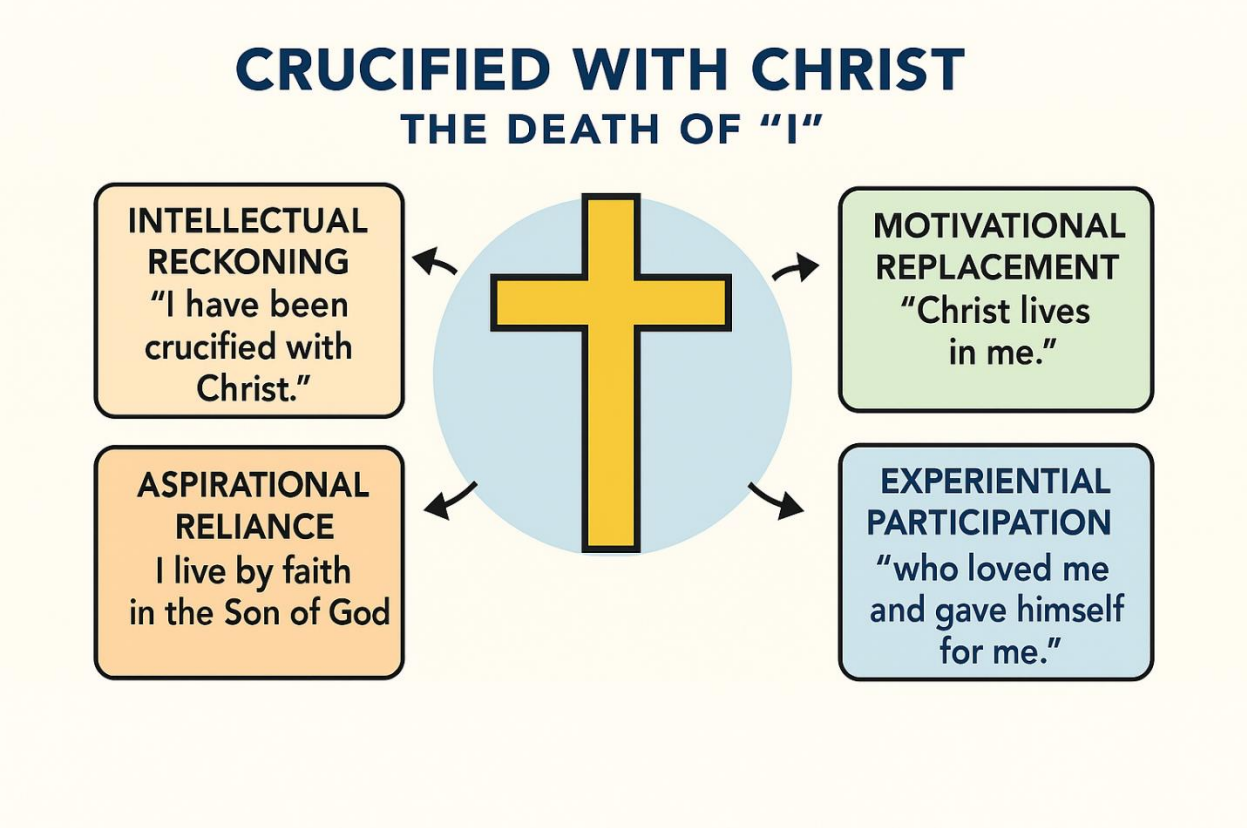

Figure 1: Crucified with Christ

I. Intellectual Reckoning: "I Have Been Crucified With Christ"

Paul begins his testimony with a foundation of ironclad intellectual certainty: "I have been crucified with Christ." This is no vague spiritual sentiment, no aspirational hope for the future. It's a settled, legal reality that Paul has reckoned in his mind and staked his entire life upon. The Greek verb here is συσταυρόω—*sustauroō*—a compound word that literally means "to crucify together with." Let's unpack its grammatical precision because Paul chose these words with surgical intentionality.

First, the **perfect tense** signals a completed action in the past—your spiritual union with Christ at the moment of your conversion—with **continuous, abiding results** that reverberate into your present reality. This isn't "I am being crucified daily" as some grind-it-out ascetic spirituality might suggest. No,

this is decisive. Done. Your old self was nailed to the cross right alongside Jesus in AD 33.

When Jesus gasped his final breath and cried "Tetelestai!" — "It is finished!" (John 19:30). Your co-crucifixion was eternally secured. The perfect tense bridges the historical moment of Calvary directly to your Monday morning alarm clock, freeing you from sin's dominion right now.

Second, the **passive voice** underscores that God accomplished this, not you. You didn't climb Golgotha, swing the hammer, or earn your execution. You **received** this co-crucifixion as a gift of Christ's finished work. The comitative[3] prefix σύν—with—screams an unbreakable union.[4] Your flesh was judged **in his** death (Rom 8:3). It was co-extensive, coterminous—your death and his happened simultaneously, in perfect solidarity.

What exactly died? Not your personality, your legitimate desires, your God-given gifts. Scripture calls it the **flesh**—*sarx*—that autonomous, self-sovereign tyrant that Scripture portrays as our cruel slave-master. Romans 6:6 lays it out plainly:

"Knowing this, that our **old self** (*ho palaios hēmōn anthrōpos*—the old man we used to be) was crucified **with him** (*sunestaurōthē*) so that the **body ruled by sin** might be **done away with** (*katargēthē*—rendered powerless, brought to nothing), that we should no longer be slaves to sin."

---

[3] σύν governs the dative case to indicate "in company with" or "together with," as in Homer where it means attended by or with help; Dickinson College Commentaries notes it marks instrumental accompaniment, distinct from adverbial use. As a prefix in compounds like συνσταυρόω, it conveys joint action or union, e.g., "crucified together with." Monro, D. B. "σύν." *Dickinson College Commentaries*, Dickinson College, dcc.dickinson.edu/grammar/monro/σύν. Accessed 30 Mar. 2026.

[4] σύν means "with, together with," implying intimate association or companionship, closer than μετά (meta) or παρά (para); e.g., in συνεσταυρώθη (systauroō, "co-crucified" in Gal 2:19-20), it conveys believers' unbreakable spiritual union with Christ's death. "Strong's Greek: 4862. σύν (sun) -- with, together with, in company with." *BibleHub.com*, Bible Hub, biblehub.com/greek/4862.htm. Accessed 30 Mar. 2026.

Notice the purpose clause: the goal of your co-crucifixion is **freedom**. Your old slave-master stands legally executed.

Romans 6:11 turns this into a daily imperative that flows straight from the indicative reality:

"Reckon (*logizesthe*—count, calculate, consider as true) yourselves dead to sin, alive to God **in Christ Jesus**."

This is mental surgery—aligning your thinking with heaven's verdict. Galatians 5:24 normalizes it for every believer:

"Those who belong to Christ Jesus **have crucified** (*sunestaurōsan*) the flesh with its passions and desires." Not super-saints. Normal Christians.

Note the temple transformation that follows: 1 Cor 6:19–20 declares, "Your body is a **temple** (*naos*) of the Holy Spirit within you."

Not the outer courts (*hieron*) where crowds milled about, but the **Holy of Holies**—the inner sanctum where God's presence dwelt. Slave-market language seals it: "You were **bought with a price** (*ēgorasthēte*)" by Christ's blood. You are no longer your own. Every cell, every decision, every ambition belongs to the One who purchased you for his glory.

Let me paint the narrative picture from Calvary to make this concrete. Jerusalem, Friday afternoon. Jesus staggers under the crossbeam, bloodied and weakening. Beside him trudge two criminals—thieves, failures, the scum of society. One mocks: "Save yourself and us!" The other, in his dying breaths, gasps authenticity: "Jesus, remember me when you come into your kingdom." Jesus' response? "Truly, I say to you, **today** you will be with me in paradise."[5]

That thief didn't preach a sermon. Didn't perform a miracle. He simply hung there **in union** with the dying Christ. No good works, no theology degree—just crucified **with** him.

[5] Luke 23:39-43.

Your old self hangs on that middle cross, too—thief, condemned, finished. And just like that thief, paradise opens not by your effort but by unbreakable identification with Jesus.

Perhaps you can think of someone you knew, years ago—maybe a successful businessman, a pillar of the church, but consumed by anger. Board meetings became battlegrounds. Family dinners turned toxic. One Sunday, everything changed. He heard this text and went home changed. He sat at his desk and wrote his flesh's obituary: "The controlling, angry businessman died with Christ on Calvary. He has no authority here anymore." Two years later? That same man became a gentle shepherd, the first to reconcile, the last to take offense. Reckoning **works** when you live its reality.

Application for us: Take 10 minutes with a journal. Name one flesh pattern that keeps resurrecting weekly—anger, lust, pride, control. Speak Rom 6:11 over it like a gavel falling: "Dead to sin. Crucified with Christ." Practice this daily reckoning. Your mind must rule your emotions, aligning every thought with Calvary's verdict (2 Cor 10:4-5).[6] We cannot be passive on this!

II. Motivational Replacement: "No Longer I… But Christ Lives in Me"

With the old self legally executed, Paul unleashes the miracle at the heart of the cruciform life: "**No longer I… but Christ lives in me**." He doesn't whisper

[6] In 2 Corinthians 10:4–5 (ESV), Paul asserts that believers' spiritual weapons, empowered by God (δυνάμενα ἐν τῷ θεῷ), demolish strongholds (ὀχυρώματα)—arguments (λόγους) and pretensions (ὕψωμα) exalted against God's knowledge—taking every thought captive (αἰχμαλωτίζοντες νοήματα) to Christ's obedience. Paul defends his apostolic authority against Corinthian critics (2 Cor 10:1–6), contrasting carnal weapons with divine ones rooted in truth, prayer, and the gospel; "strongholds" evoke military metaphors for false ideologies, while "captive" draws from war imagery (cf. Isa 2:11–12), urging mental renewal (Rom 12:2). Guzik, David. "Enduring Word Bible Commentary: 2 Corinthians Chapter 10." *Enduring Word*, 11 Feb. 2025, enduringword.com/bible-commentary/2-corinthians-10/. Accessed 30 Mar. 2026.

this in some private journal. He **shouts** it in the public square of Antioch, right in Peter's face.[7]

The old king has been dethroned. The new King now reigns from within. This is the motivational engine of the crucified life—what drives every decision, every word, every sacrifice.

Let's feel the Greek drama here. "**Οὐκέτι ἐγὼ**"—emphatic "no longer **I**," with the personal pronoun blasted forward for stress. Then the pivot: "**ζῇ δὲ ἐν ἐμοὶ Χριστός**" — "but Christ **lives in** me." ζάω isn't mere static presence like furniture in a room. It's **vital life force**, active present tense, surging **ἐν** (intimate indwelling). The δέ particle creates a sharp, dramatic contrast—like flipping a light switch in a dark room. This is factual present reality, not future hope.

How does this indwelling work? Paul gives us the **Head-Agent dynamic** woven through his letters. Christ reigns as the exalted **Head** over everything—Eph 1:22–23: "He… gave him as head over all things to the church, which is his body, the fullness of him **who fills all in all** (*plērōmatos tou ta panta en pasin plēroumenou*)."

The church isn't half-empty; he fills it. But the **Spirit** executes this transformation on the ground level: 2 Cor 3:18— "And we all… beholding the glory of the Lord, are being **transformed** (*metamorphoumetha*, present passive) from one degree of glory to another. For this comes from the Lord **who is the Spirit**." Ongoing divine artistry, not human effort.

Romans 8:9–11 drives it home: "You, however, are not in the flesh but in the Spirit, if in fact **the Spirit of God dwells in you** (*oikei*). Anyone who does

---

[7] Peter initially fellowshipped with uncircumcised Gentiles in Antioch but separated when Jewish Christians arrived, fearing criticism; Paul rebuked him openly "before them all" (πρὸς πρόσωπον αὐτῷ ἀντέστην, Gal 2:11) to defend the gospel's truth that salvation is by faith, not law observance. "Galatians 2:11-14." *Bible Gateway*, Zondervan, www.biblegateway.com/passage/?search=Galatians+2%3A11-14&version=NLT. Accessed 30 Mar. 2026.

not **have** (*echōn*) the Spirit of Christ does not belong to him." Indwelling isn't optional equipment for super-saints. It's the normative mark of every true believer.

Proof comes in visibility, not invisibility. Acts 4:13 captures it perfectly. Peter and John—uneducated fishermen (*idiōtai*, *agrammatoi*)—heal a lame man at the temple gate. The crowd explodes in awe. Religious leaders arrest them, drag them before the council. The Sanhedrin stares, dumbfounded: "These **ordinary men**… they **had been with Jesus** (*ēsan meta tou Iēsou*)." Past public association yields present supernatural power. Not eloquence, not strategy—unnatural boldness radiating from within.

Picture Antioch again. Peter cowers under Judaizer pressure. Paul stands unflinching—not from seminary polish or natural charisma, but Christ pulsing through his veins. The same Paul who trembled blind on the Damascus road now confronts the rock of the church. That's the motivational replacement: Christ **living**, not lurking.

Let me bring this into our world with a story I can't forget. Sarah was a timid wallflower —a shrinking violet, who avoided eye contact and whispered her prayers. She felt God nudge her toward street ministry downtown. First night out, a drunk man towers over her, raging, fists clenched. The old Sarah would've fled. But something else spoke, she locked eyes, voice steady: "Jesus sees you. He loves you right now."

The man didn't swing. He collapsed, weeping, right there on the sidewalk, crying out to Christ. Repents on the spot. Later, sober, he tells her: "Sarah, **that wasn't you talking**. I felt Jesus himself." Precisely the point. Christ living through her weakness.

Analogy to make it concrete: Think of driving a Ferrari up a mountain pass. You don't get out and push. You slide into the leather seat, feel the engine's power surge through your body, and hear the roar as you accelerate. Christ supplies the horsepower. Faith steers, brakes, shifts. Dead engine? You're

stuck in neutral. No driver? You careen off the cliff. The cruciform life lets him **drive through you**.

Test for reality: Think back over the last month. When did someone look at you and say, "I see Jesus—not just a nice Christian"? When did your words carry unnatural authority, your patience unnatural depth, your boldness unnatural courage? That's the evidence. That's Christ living **in** you.

Application: This week, ask your spouse or closest friend: "When do you see Jesus most clearly shining through me?" Then fast for one meal. Kneel and pray: "Live through me today, Lord." Watch for his power in your weakness. The world doesn't need more "good people." They need Christ living through cracked pots.

III. Aspirational Reliance: "The Life I Now Live… By Faith in the Son of God"

Paul now gets intensely practical, bringing the crucified life down to street level: "**The life I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God**." Flesh? Absolutely still here—bills piling up, kids testing limits, temptations whispering, bodies breaking down. Paul wasn't levitating above reality. He felt every ache. But here's the aspiration: that fleshly life is **sustained**, **powered**, **directed** by faith.

Break down the grammar to feel its urgency. "**ὁ δὲ νῦν ζῶ ἐν σαρκὶ**" —the life I "**now** live **in flesh**." Present tense reality amid earthly limits. "**πίστει ζῶ τῷ υἱῷ τοῦ θεοῦ**" —I live "**by faith** (*pistei*, instrumental dative—the **means** of life) **in the Son of God**." Not occasional faith bursts. Continuous reliance, moment-by-moment pipeline from Christ to your daily grind.

This echoes Scripture's golden thread: Hab 2:4— "The righteous shall live **by faith**" —quoted in Rom 1:17, Gal 3:11 as the life principle itself. Galatians 5:6 sharpens it: "Faith **working through love** (*di' agapēs energoumenē*)" —active, not static, producing obedience. Ephesians 3:17 promises: "That Christ

may **dwell at home** (*katoikēsai*) in your hearts **through faith**." Not a vacation guest. Permanent resident.

Narrative from the cell: Picture Paul in the Philippian jail. Back shredded from rods, feet locked in stocks, midnight hour. Flesh screams agony. But faith sings Psalms (Acts 16:25). Earthquake rips doors open. Jailer draws sword to suicide—shamed by his failure. Paul shouts: "Don't harm yourself! We're all here" (Acts 16:28). The jailer falls trembling: "Sirs, what must I do to be saved?"[8] Chains clank, but faith sings louder. Flesh limited. Faith liberated.

Widow's witness in our day: Single mom with three kids, no paycheck, eviction notice glaring. Bills bury her. She prays—not panic, but pipeline: "Son of God who loved me, **today** I live by faith." Next morning, bakery owner knocks: "Been praying for reliable help. Job starts Monday, full benefits." Faith **fuels** when flesh fails.

Your arena calls: That strained marriage where words wound like knives? Whisper in the quiet: "Jesus who loved me, **right now** I live by faith—not my strength, yours." Impossible provision staring you down? Step out: "Son of God, sustain me **today**." Besetting sin chaining you again? "Faith **now**—your power, not mine." Aspiration becomes inspiration when practiced.

Application: Name one impossibility this week. Write it down. Pray Habakkuk's promise over it: "The righteous **live by faith**." Step out in that one situation. Watch Christ sustain.

IV. Experiential Participation: "Who Loved Me and Gave Himself for Me"

Paul saves the emotional climax for last, personalizing everything with gut-punch force: "**who loved** me and gave **himself** for **me**." Not "loved mankind"

[8] Acts 16:30

in general terms. Not "died for the world" as an abstract doctrine. **You**. **Me**. Specifically. Intimately. The Son of God set his love on **your** name.

"The One who loved me," or "the One having loved me," **τοῦ ἀγαπήσαντός με**—aorist participle:[9] **decisive**, once-for-all love fixed on **me**. Then, "having given himself up for me," or "**παραδόντος ἑαυτὸν ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ**"[10] —gave "**himself** for **me**." Emphatic pronouns. Redemptive ransom language—your freedom cost **his** life.

Spirit-witness makes it experiential: Rom 8:16— "The Spirit himself **bears witness with our spirit** (*summarturei*)" —co-testimony, inner knowing. 1 John 2:27: "The **anointing** (*chrīisma*) **teaches you** (*didaskei*) about everything." Unction confirming reality. Romans 5:5: Love "**poured out** (*ekkechutai*)" into hearts through the Holy Spirit—flood, not trickle.

Damascus echoes through the years: Blinding light. "**Saul,** Saul." Voice follows: shipwrecks ("My grace sufficient," 2 Cor 12:9-10), prisons ("Sing praises," Acts 16:25), floggings ("Power perfected in weakness," 2 Cor 12:9-10). Lifelong experiential dialogue.

College miracle: Kid enslaved to addiction, hopeless in dorm. Hears verse. Collapses: "Jesus **loved ME**?" Clean for twelve years. In the recovery group now. Love **rewires** identity.

Morning practice: Tomorrow: "Jesus who loved **me**,[11] speak **now**." First nudge—forgive? Speak? Give? Obey. Experiential knowing compounds.

---

[9] This is a genitive articular infinitive participle phrase from Galatians 2:20: τοῦ (genitive article "of the"), ἀγαπήσαντός (aorist active participle of ἀγαπάω "to love," emphasizing a definitive past act), με (first-person accusative pronoun "me"). It refers to Christ's loving sacrifice, as in "the Son of God who loved me and gave himself for me" (Gal 2:20).

[10] This continues Galatians 2:20 from the prior phrase: παραδόντος (aorist active participle of παραδίδωμι "to hand over/give up," genitive masculine singular), ἑαυτὸν (reflexive pronoun "himself," accusative), ὑπὲρ (preposition "on behalf of/for"), ἐμοῦ (genitive "me"). It parallels "the one who loved me," emphasizing Christ's self-sacrifice.

[11] Rev 1:5, the present tense, "loves us," he continues to love us!

Conclusion

Paul's cruciform normal: **reckoned crucified** unleashes **Christ living within**, sustained by **faith reliance**, rooted in **personal love**. Intellectual conviction births motivational power, births aspirational living, and births experiential intimacy.

Grace's warning (Gal 2:21): Don't "**nullify** (*athetō*)" God's grace—treat it invalid. Law + faith = "Christ died **needlessly** (*dōrean*)." Live **from** Calvary, not **for** approval.

Light invading darkness: Crucified ones shine "blameless amid crooked generation" (Phil 2:15). Unrestrained Spirit bears fruit screaming "Your Father!" (Matt 5:16).

Bonhoeffer's cell witness: "Cheap grace justifies sin **without** repentance. **Costly grace**… is the cross that gathers up **sinner and sin** alike." Hanged days before victory—crucified flesh, radiant Christ.[12]

Here are three cruciform practices this week:

1. **Reckon**: Name one resurrecting flesh pattern. Declare: "Crucified. Dead."

---

[12] Bonhoeffer, Dietrich. *The Cost of Discipleship*. Trans. R. H. Fuller, Macmillan, 1959. Bonhoeffer critiques "cheap grace" as grace divorced from discipleship—forgiveness without repentance, the cross, or Christ incarnate; sacraments offered cheaply without life change, justifying sin but not the sinner. "Costly grace," conversely, demands total surrender: it justifies the repentant sinner who departs from sin, calls for following Christ (Matt 4:19–20), condemns sin while embracing the sinner, and cost God His Son's life (1 Cor 6:20)—thus never cheap for us. The phrase "the cross that gathers up sinner and sin alike" paraphrases Bonhoeffer's idea of costly grace as the cross that both condemns sin and justifies the sinner, echoing Luther's theology amid Nazi-era complacency. Bonhoeffer, executed April 9, 1945, embodied this: resisting Hitler through the Confessing Church, his "crucified flesh" reflected costly obedience, revealing Christ's radiance. Renovaré Team. "What Has Cost God Much Cannot Be Cheap for Us." *Renovaré*, 3 Feb. 2018, renovare.org/articles/what-has-cost-god-much. Accessed 30 Mar. 2026.

2. **Rely**: One impossibility. “Son of God, faith **now** sustains me.”
3. **Radiate**: One witness act. Let Christ's life shine through.

“Jesus, we claim Galatians 2:20 **today**. Crucify every remaining “I.” Live your resurrection life through these jars of clay. Unleash your Spirit. Make us lights invading darkness. Amen.”

Reflection & Further Study – Part 2

“Crucified With Christ: The Death of ‘I’” (Galatians 2:20)

Scripture and insight

1. As you slowly reread Galatians 2:20, which phrase grips you most right now—“I have been crucified with Christ,” “it is no longer I who live,” “Christ lives in me,” or “who loved me and gave himself for me”? What about your current situation makes that phrase so piercing?
2. Paul uses the perfect tense in “I have been crucified with Christ,” pointing to a completed act with ongoing results. How does seeing your co-crucifixion as a once-for-all reality (not a vague feeling) change the way you think about your battle with a specific sin or flesh pattern?

Cruciform practice (self-denial and the death of “I”)

3. Name one “old self” pattern (anger, control, lust, fear of people, etc.) that keeps resurfacing in your week. What would it look like to “reckon yourself dead to sin and alive to God” in that exact pattern, as Romans 6:11 and Galatians 2:20 call you to do?
4. In Antioch, Peter shrank back from Gentile believers out of fear and social pressure. Where are you currently tempted to preserve your reputation, comfort, or cultural acceptance instead of living from your identity as someone already crucified with Christ?
5. If you were to sit down and write an “obituary” for one fleshly habit, as in the illustration in Part 2, what would you put to death on paper—and what

concrete change would you expect to see if you really believed that habit died with Christ at the cross?

The Spirit's work (Christ lives in me, lived by faith)

6. Paul says, "It is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me." When, in the last month, have you seen something in your words, courage, patience, or love that you would have to say, "That wasn't just me—that was Jesus living through me"? What does that reveal about the Spirit's work in you?
7. "The life I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God." Where do you most need a fresh, practical "pipeline of faith" right now—a place where your flesh feels exhausted, but Christ is inviting you to rely on his power rather than your own?

Witness and community (public grace, not hypocrisy)

8. Peter's withdrawal in Antioch distorted the gospel before watching eyes; Paul's cruciform stance defended it publicly. In your relationships and church community, where might your fears or inconsistencies be quietly preaching a "different gospel" about who really belongs and on what basis?
9. Think of someone who regularly sees your weaknesses, failures, or pressures—perhaps family, coworkers, or fellow believers. What would it look like, in that relational context, for Christ's life to become more visible than your old "I"—and how might that strengthen their confidence in grace?
10. Galatians 2:21 warns against "nullifying the grace of God." What specific attitude or practice in your life tends to make Christ's cross seem "not enough" (for you or for others), and how will you intentionally step back under grace this week instead of living for approval or by law?

© 2026 D. Alan Blanc, PhD

The Cruciform Life, Part 3: When Christ Becomes Everything

Text: Philippians 1:21 (with full context 1:12-26)

Introduction

Let me transport you to a Roman prison cell in the late first century AD. The air hangs heavy with mildew, sweat, and the metallic tang of iron chains. Paul of Tarsus—once the church's greatest persecutor, now its most devoted apostle—sits shackled against cold stone walls. His wrists chafe raw from iron manacles.

His back bears scars from "thirty-nine lashes five times received" (2 Cor 11:24). He's no stranger to suffering: stoned and left for dead in Lystra (Acts 14:19), beaten with rods in Philippi (Acts 16:22-23), surviving three shipwrecks (2 Cor 11:25), bitten by a viper on Malta (Acts 28:3-6).

Now, awaiting possible execution before Caesar's tribunal (Phil 1:19-23; Acts 25:10-12), most men would compose complaints, beg for release, nurse bitterness, or simply despair.

But Paul does none of these. Instead, from that dungeon dankness, he pens a love letter to Philippi—his favorite church, the joyful partners who stood with him "from the first day" of his ministry among them (Phil 4:15-16).

No pity party. No resentment. Joy explodes from every paragraph. "I rejoice in the Lord greatly!" he declares (Phil 4:10). "Rejoice **in the Lord always**; again I will say, rejoice!" (Phil 4:4). From a Roman jail cell, Paul radiates heaven's unquenchable light.[1]

---

[1] Paul's imprisonment in Philippi occurred during his second missionary journey (ca. AD 49–50), after he and Silas were accused of disturbing public order and were summarily beaten with rods by local magistrates (*duoviri*) without due process, despite Paul's Roman citizenship. Acts 16:22–24. They were confined in the city's inner prison, likely a

In the previous message, we unpacked Paul's cruciform biography in Galatians 2:20: “I have been crucified with Christ. It is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me.”

We learned to **reckon** our co-crucifixion as a settled legal reality, **receive** Christ’s active indwelling through the Spirit's agency, **rely** on faith as our moment-by-moment sustaining pipeline, and **respond** to the Son of God’s personal, ransom love that targeted **me** specifically. The old autonomous “I” stands legally executed at Calvary.

Today, Paul takes us deeper into the white-hot center of cruciform living. Turn to Philippians 1:21: *“For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain.”* Five words that obliterate every competing claim on your existence. In context, Paul weighs life versus execution with equal joy.

Normal people panic at such crossroads. Paul? Pure delight. Why? Because **Christ** defines his entire reality—life's meaning, purpose, power, pleasure, destination.

Let’s read the full context—Philippians 1:12-26—because this thunderclap doesn’t float in isolation.

“I want you to know, brothers, that what has happened to me has really served to advance the gospel, so that it has become known throughout the whole imperial guard and to all the rest that my imprisonment is for Christ. And **most of the brothers have become confident in the Lord by my imprisonment** and are much more bold to speak the word without fear. Some indeed preach Christ from envy and rivalry, since they think to add affliction to my chains. But others from goodwill. What then? Only that in every way, whether in

---

subterranean chamber designed for maximum security, their feet fastened in wooden stocks—a practice intended to inflict both physical pain and public humiliation. F. F. Bruce, *Paul: Apostle of the Heart Set Free* (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1977), 209–11. Luke’s account reflects standard Roman punitive procedures in colonial Macedonia, particularly the use of coercive imprisonment prior to formal adjudication. Craig S. Keener, *Acts: An Exegetical Commentary*, vol. 3 (Grand Rapids: Baker Academic, 2014), 2447–50.

pretense or in truth, **Christ is proclaimed**, and in that I rejoice. Yes, I will rejoice… **For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain.** If I am to live in the flesh, that means **fruitful labor** for me. Yet which I shall choose I cannot tell. **I am hard pressed between the two.** My desire is **to depart and be with Christ, for that is very much better.** But **to remain in the flesh is more necessary on your account.** Convinced of this, **I know that I will remain and continue with you all, for your progress and joy in the faith**, so that in me **you may have ample cause to glory in Christ Jesus**, because of my coming to you again."[2]

Paul writes from chains to his beloved Philippian partners, weighing execution ("depart and be with Christ—for that is **far better,**" Phil 1:23) against exoneration ("remain in the flesh—**more necessary** for your sake," Phil 1:24). Both options thrill his soul.

Today, we unpack this cruciform equation through four movements:

I) **Christ as Exclusive Sufficiency** ("to live is Christ," Phil 1:21);
II) **Christ as Relational Necessity** ("depart and be with Christ," Phil 1:23);
III) **Christ as Eternal Priority** ("to remain… more necessary," Phil 1:24); and
IV) **Christ as Public Testimony** ("your progress and joy in the faith," Phil 1:25).

Series reminder: The cruciform life means Christ expressing his full claims through our self-denial, shining as "blameless… **lights in the world**" amid a crooked generation (Phil 2:15; Matt 5:16).

[2] *The Holy Bible*, New International Version, Philippians 1:12–16.

© 2026 D. Alan Blanc, PhD

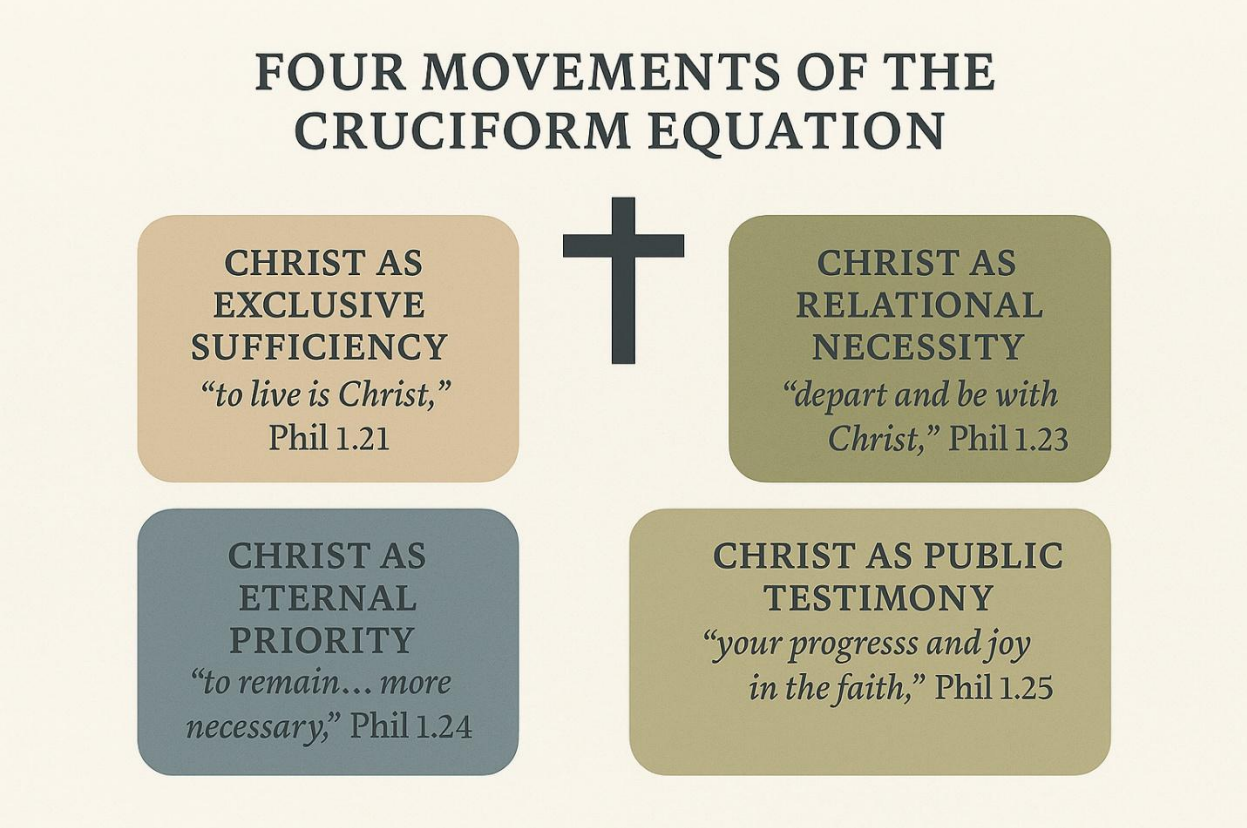

Figure 1: The Cruciform Equation

I. Christ as Exclusive Sufficiency: "For to Me to Live Is Christ," Phil 1:21.

Paul unleashes his life-defining equation without preamble or apology: "For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain." Five words that shatter every competing claim on human existence. No hedging. No qualifiers. Christ doesn't merely hold first place—He is life itself. Death doesn't diminish. It delivers.

Paul's words in Philippians 1:21 hinge on two infinitives that balance perfectly, like weights on a scale: **ζῆν** (*zaō*), "to live," and **ἀποθανεῖν** (*apothnēskō*), "to die." The grammar itself carries theological force. The infinitives are timeless actions—unbounded, general truths. "To live" here rises above the mere mechanics of breathing or surviving; it captures the pulse of existence,

charged with divine vitality. The Greek *zaō* often conveys not just biological life but *flourishing*, the experience of fullness that originates from God.[3]

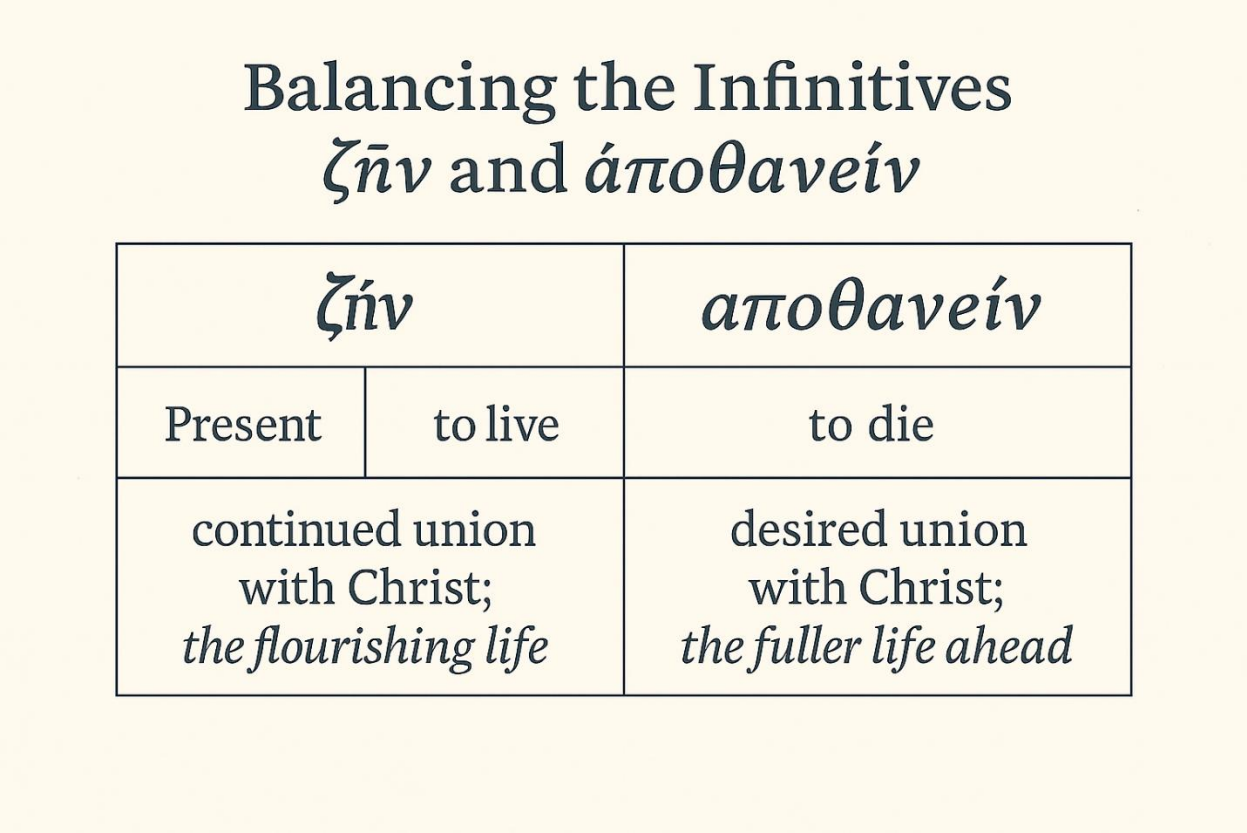

Figure 2: Two Infinities in Balance

Paul then makes a startling equation: "To live—Christ." The syntax strips away articles and adjectives, leaving only **Χριστός** (*Christos*), unqualified and absolute. This isn't a comparison or a metaphor; it's identification. Christ is not an accessory to life or its highest form—He *is* life's essence.

For Paul, the believer's existence is not fragmented between the sacred and the secular, but is centered entirely in the person of Christ. Every breath and action participates in Him.

Then the second clause crashes in with paradoxical power: **ἀποθανεῖν** (*apothnēskō*), "to die," equals **κέρδος** (*kerdos*), "gain." This is language of

[3] Ζῆν (*zaō*): Infinitive of ζάω, "to live with vital force, flourishing existence" (BDAG 433).

commerce turned inside out: the loss that profits.[4] Where common sense recoils from death as negation, Paul declares it surplus. Death, devoid of its terror, becomes the doorway into even greater union with Christ. The grammar sharpens the theology—"to die" isn't tragedy but transaction, not annihilation but advantage.[5]

In this compact statement, Paul's worldview is compressed: life and death are no longer opposites but two facets of fellowship with Christ. Living means Christ actively expressed; dying means Christ fully gained. The logic of grace overturns the logic of fear.

Immediate context reveals the stakes. Verses 19–20 set the stage: "I know that through your prayers and the help of the Spirit of Jesus Christ this will turn out for my deliverance… that Christ will be magnified (*megalunō*) in my body, whether by life or by death."[6] Paul faces execution or exoneration before Caesar. Both outcomes exalt Christ. Lesser men crumble. Paul rejoices.

Paul's desire that Christ be "magnified in my body" (Phil 1:20). This phrase expresses the deeply embodied nature of Christian witness. The

---

[4] Ἀποθανεῖν (*apothnēskō*) + κέρδος (*kerdos*): "To die is gain/profit" (BDAG 540).

[5] In the broader Greco-Roman world, death could be understood as the dissolution of embodied life, the loss of earthly honor, or—depending on one's philosophical commitments—the release of the soul from the body's constraints. Because social standing, bodily vitality, and public remembrance were central to many ancient ideals of human flourishing, Paul's assertion that "to die is gain" would have sounded deliberately paradoxical, even subversive. His claim is not grounded in a generic optimism about death, but in the conviction that Christ has redefined the significance of embodied existence itself: the body becomes the sphere in which Christ is magnified, suffering becomes participation in Christ's own pattern, and future hope is no longer measured by earthly preservation but by union with Christ and final salvation. In that sense, Paul's language reverses ordinary ancient assumptions by treating death not as the loss of meaningful existence, but as an advantage precisely because it brings the believer into fuller communion with Christ. Wright, N. T., and Michael F. Bird. *The New Testament in Its World*. Zondervan Academic, 2019.

[6] Μεγαλυνθήσεται (*megalunthēsetai*): Future passive of μεγαλοῦν, "to magnify, make great" (TDNT 4:544)

verb *megalunō* denotes making something appear great or prominent.[7] In this context, it refers to Christ being visibly honored through Paul's conduct under the pressure of imprisonment and the possibility of death.[8]

---

[7] Paul's use of "magnified in my body" locates Christological witness in the sphere of embodied agency rather than in inward sentiment alone. The body here stands for the whole arena of lived existence—speech, endurance, courage, and death—through which Christ's lordship is displayed. Accordingly, Paul's hope is not simply to survive, but to be so governed by Christ that any outcome, whether acquittal or execution, becomes a manifestation of Christ's surpassing worth. In that sense, magnifying Christ in the body means living under such transparent allegiance to him that one's life makes him seem large, weighty, and worthy before the watching world. O'Brien, Peter T. *The Epistle to the Philippians: A Commentary on the Greek Text*. Eerdmans, 1991.

[8] Paul's assertion in Philippians 1:20 that Christ will be "magnified in my body" is not merely a call for ethical imitation or behavioral resemblance to Christ; it presupposes an ontological participation in Christ, in which the believer's life and death become the visible location of Christ himself rather than a mere display of Christ-like qualities. Gordon D. Fee, *Philippians: The New International Commentary on the New Testament* (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1995), 96–98. This is the same ontological claim Paul articulates in Galatians 2:20, where he declares, "I have been crucified with Christ; it is no longer I who live, but Christ who lives in me" (Gal 2:20). [Paul's "I have been crucified with Christ" (συνεσταύρωμαι) entails participation in Christ's death; see Joseph H. Thayer, *Thayer's Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* (New York: American Book, 1889), s.v. "συνεσταύρωμαι"; and Richard B. Hays, *The Faith of Jesus Christ: The Narrative Substructure of Galatians, 1 and 2 Corinthians, and Romans*, 2nd ed. (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 2002), 115–16.] In that verse, daily existence is not a moral effort to "act like Christ," but the ongoing activity of Christ lived out through the believer's regenerated person, so that the believer's "I" is redefined by Christ's indwelling presence. Douglas A. Campbell, *Framing Paul's Gospel: An Exegetical and Theological Study* (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 2013), 124–27. If the believer modeled Christ, the body would function as an ethical exhibit: conduct shaped by Christ as a pattern, with Christ remaining outside the subject. James D. G. Dunn, *The Theology of Paul the Apostle* (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1998), 287–89. In Paul's framework, however, baptism into Christ means "baptized into his death" and "raised with him to walk in newness of life" (Rom 6:3–4; 2 Cor 4:10–11), which grounds a deeper ontological participation. James D. G. Dunn, *Baptism in the Holy Spirit: A Re-examination of the New Testament Teaching on the Gift of the Spirit in Relation to Pentecostalism* (London: SCM, 1970), 105–16; N. T. Wright, *Paul and the Faithfulness of God* (Minneapolis: Fortress, 2013), 775–78. That is why 2 Corinthians 4:10 speaks of believers "carrying about in the body the death of Jesus" so that "the life of Jesus" may be made manifest there: the believer's sufferings are not merely analogous to Christ's; they are participation in his death, and the life one lives is therefore Christ's resurrection life

The body is the site where fear, courage, suffering, and obedience become public realities, so Paul's hope is that his entire embodied existence will function as a testimony to Christ's worth. Whether he lives or dies, Paul wants his body to serve as the arena in which Christ's greatness is shown, not diminished.

What must be utterly displaced is every functional savior that clings to the throne of the heart.

- "To me, to live is a career": worth hardens into a job title and promotion, so that identity is outsourced to status and success.
- "To me, to live is family": a child's achievements or a spouse's approval become the measure of meaning, turning kinship into an idol.
- "To me, to live is comfort": the pursuit of ease and escape eclipses mission, and the Kingdom shrinks to the size of a vacation.

---

active in a mortal frame. Craig L. Blomberg, *1 Corinthians, New American Commentary* (Nashville: B&H, 1994), 77–81; Richard B. Hays, *First Corinthians, Interpretation Commentaries* (Louisville: Westminster John Knox, 1997), 120–22. Bringing this ontology into Philippians 1:20 and 2 Corinthians 4:10, one can say that Paul's hope that Christ will be "magnified in my body" (Phil 1:20) is not a plea for himself to strain to appear Christ-like, but a request that Christ himself—already living in him (Gal 2:20)—will be visibly manifest through his bodily existence, whether by life or by death. Peter T. O'Brien, *The Epistle to the Philippians: A Commentary on the Greek Text* (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1991), 124–26. In 2 Corinthians 4:10, Paul deepens this by describing how believers "carry around in the body the death of Jesus," so that "the life of Jesus" is revealed there, which means affliction and mortality are not merely lessons in virtue but the objective locus where Christ's resurrection life is active in the believer's flesh. Thomas R. Schreiner, *Paul, Apostle of God's Glory in Christ: A Pauline Theology* (Grand Rapids: Baker, 2001), 119–21; Andreas J. Köstenberger, 2 Corinthians, Baker Exegetical Commentary on the New Testament (Grand Rapids: Baker, 2014), 231–33. **The believer is thus not merely a moral imitator of Christ, but a person in whom Christ's death and life are ontologically at work, so that the believer's body becomes a localized manifestation of Christ himself to the watching world (2 Cor 4:10–11; Phil 1:20; Gal 2:20).** Michael J. Gorman, *Cruciformity: Paul's Narrative Spirituality of the Cross* (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 2001), 117–35.

- "To me, to live is ministry": the number of faces, the volume of praise, or the growth chart substitutes for faithfulness, and usefulness is mistaken for God's favor.

Paul, in contrast, demolishes them all with a single stroke: "to live is Christ"; Christ alone suffices, and in him all other contenders for life's center are exposed as hollow substitutes.

Scripture echoes the radical claim Paul makes in Philippians 1:21. Jesus commands, "Seek first the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and all these things will be added to you" (Matt 6:33), upending the instinct to order life around career, comfort, family success, or ministry statistics.

The same Gospel confronts idolatrous ambition a few chapters later: "If anyone would come after me, let him deny himself and take up his cross and follow me. For what will it profit a man if he gains the whole world and forfeits his soul?" (Matt 16:24–26). Here, the cost of cross-bearing shatters the logic of functional saviors, exposing that no worldly achievement, status, or pleasure can justify the loss of one's soul.

Paul himself learned this costly reorientation on the Damascus Road, where scales fell from his blinded eyes, and the risen Christ confronted him (Acts 9:1–19). Saul the Pharisee, wedded to religious prestige and zeal, dies as a self-defined identity, and Paul the "servant of Christ Jesus" emerges—a bondservant set apart for the gospel (Rom 1:1).

Whatever else "to live" meant before—status, heritage, zeal, success—now collapses under the weight of Christ alone. In that light, Paul's declaration "to live is Christ" becomes not hyperbole but obedience: Christ alone suffices, and every pseudo-savior clinging to the heart's throne must be utterly displaced.

Exegesis deepens the equation. Ζῆν (*zaō*) carries the same vital force from Galatians 2:20: "The life I now live… the Son of God… lives (*zaō*) in me."[9] Life

[9] ζῆν (ζάω): infinitive of ζάω, "to live with vital force, flourishing existence" (BDAG 433).

sourced in Christ now flows outward as Christ expressed. Philippians 1:20 sharpens the purpose: Christ's magnification (*megalunō*) "in my body"—through flesh-and-blood reality. Life has one aim: Christ exalted. No Plan B exists.

From prison, Paul lives this reality. He writes to Philippi—his "joy and crown" (Phil 4:1)—the church planted on European soil. The "whole praetorium" (imperial guard) knows his chains advance the gospel (Phil 1:13). Soldiers rotate shifts carrying stories to barracks: "That Jewish prisoner? His God turns chains into a megaphone." Even envy-preachers proclaim Christ to "add affliction to my chains" (Phil 1:17). Paul rejoices: "Christ is proclaimed—and in that I rejoice!" (Phil 1:18).

The mirror reflects our lives. Consider the high-achieving physician, senior attorney, or academic whose social world measures worth by title, salary, research grants, or billable hours. Outwardly, such a person may appear faithful: church attendance, giving, and even occasional service are woven into the schedule. Yet Monday through Friday, an unspoken creed guides the heart: "To me, to live is the next promotion, the next publication, the next deal." Children's academic success, family vacations, and retirement savings quietly become the real bottom line; the divine command to "seek first the kingdom" (Matt 6:33) is honored in theory but edged out by the relentless logic of cultural capital.[10]

When Philippians 1:21 strikes home—"For to me, to live is Christ, and to die is gain" (Phil 1:21)—it functions as a crisis of conscience. The physician's hard-earned status, the lawyer's prestige, the academic's accolades, and the family's financial security are exposed not as life itself but as counterfeits of it.[11] Conviction follows: this is not life; Christ is.

---

[10] Craig L. Blomberg, *Neither Poverty nor Riches: A Biblical Theology of Possessions*, 2nd ed. (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1999), 210–32.

[11] Gordon D. Fee, *Philippians: The New International Commentary on the New Testament* (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1995), 96–98.

Repentance then takes a concrete form, as the person begins to reorient money, time, and vocation toward Christ's kingdom—career becoming a platform for witness and service, not its hidden god, and family life re-ordered so that mission, mercy, and the spread of the gospel take priority over the shrine of comfort and status.[12]

In this way, Paul's ancient declaration becomes a living experiment in reordering allegiance, in which the believer's daily walk embodies the claim that Christ alone suffices.

Paul's warning remains solemn (Gal 1:6–9). He cursed rival gospels—"a different gospel—not another one"—pronouncing anathema on any who preach "another Jesus."[13] To complete his sentence as "to live is Jesus plus career/family/comfort" requires "another cross"—inferior, insufficient. Christ's exclusivity offends our pluralistic age but frees the conscience that knows lesser loves betray.

Here's your diagnostic test: Finish Paul's sentence in your own life: "For to me to live is…" Brutal honesty required. Audit your time—where do hours flow? Money trail—where do dollars confess loyalty? Emotional energy—what stirs deepest passion or pain?

Affections always reveal functional saviors.

Concrete steps this week: choose one arena—your schedule, your budget, or your phone history—and audit it with honesty.

Ask: "Does this pattern scream 'Christ' or 'competitor'?" Let Philippians 1:20–21 condemn the idol-clusters quietly shaping your days.

Repent specifically, naming the rival savior you have trusted (career, comfort, reputation, control, ministry recognition, or family success).

---

[12] Michael J. Crawford, "Discipleship and Economics in the Epistle to the Philippians," *Tyndale Bulletin* 60.1 (2009): 67–86.

[13] Galatians 1:8–9: "Let him be accursed (*anathema*)" for preaching "another Jesus."

Then realign ruthlessly: cut, move, or reframe one concrete habit so that time, money, or attention visibly serves Christ's kingdom rather than some false center. Live out this week from the truth that Christ alone is sufficient, and that his sufficiency frees you to fund the unreached, bless the overlooked, and steward your vocation as a platform for his glory, not a substitute for it.

This is the cruciform foundation: "For to me, to live is Christ." When he eclipses all rivals, life finds its true purpose and death its true profit. Every circumstance—whether chains or freedom, obscurity or prominence—becomes the canvas on which his magnification appears, so that both life and death are re-oriented to Christ's exclusive sufficiency and the glory of his cross.

Element	Greek Term	Grammatical Force	Conceptual Meaning	Christological Center
Life	ζῆν (*zēn*)	Present active infinitive — durative, unbounded action	Ongoing embodied existence; vital, flourishing life	Christ lived **through** the believer
Death	ἀποθανεῖν (*apothanein*)	Aorist active infinitive — decisive transition	Departure from embodied life into immediate presence	Christ gained **without mediation**
Evaluation	κέρδος (*kerdos*)	Predicate noun	Profit, advantage, surplus	Christ as the sole measure of value
Result	—	Parallel infinitives	Life and death are no longer opposites	Christ suffices in both states

Table 1: The Grammar of the Cruciform Life

II. Christ as Relational Necessity: "My Desire Is to Depart and Be With Christ," Phil 1:23.

Paul now pulls back the curtain on his soul's deepest longing. No pretense, no posturing—just raw transparency: "I am hard pressed between the two. My desire is to depart and be with Christ, for that is very much better" (Phil 1:23). This is no Stoic resignation to death, no calm, emotionless acceptance of fate, and no mere tolerant endurance of the unwelcome.[14] Rather, it is relational necessity: pure, unfiltered passion for Jesus' presence.

Stoic ethics prized *ataraxia*, the inner tranquility that comes from meeting death with indifference; Paul, by contrast, longs for death not because he is indifferent to life, but because he is saturated with desire for Christ.[15] Heaven's magnetic pull, for him, makes every earthly good appear dim, so that Paul's apparent "wish to depart" is not a flight from the body, but a yearning for the fullness of personal fellowship with the risen Lord.[16]

The Greek reveals the intensity. Ἐπιθυμία (*epithumia*) means intense craving—the same word elsewhere translated "lust" or "desire."[17] Paul burns for Christ with white-hot longing. Ἀναλῦσαι (*analusai*) evokes a ship loosing

[14] Peter T. O'Brien, *The Epistle to the Philippians: A Commentary on the Greek Text* (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1991), 142–44.

[15] On Stoic attitudes toward death, see Brad Inwood, *Reading Seneca: Stoic Philosophy at Rome* (Oxford: Clarendon, 2005), 187–210; also A. A. Long, *Epictetus: A Stoic and Socratic Guide to Life* (Oxford: Clarendon, 2002), 27–44.

[16] On Phil 1:23 as a longing for conscious, personal presence with Christ, see Gordon D. Fee, *Pauline Christology: An Exegetical-Theological Study* (Peabody, MA: Hendrickson, 2007), 401–404; and N. T. Wright, *Paul and the Faithfulness of God* (Minneapolis: Fortress, 2013), 802–803.

[17] Ἐπιθυμία (*epithumia*): "Intense desire, passionate longing" (BDAG 370); cf. 1 John 2:16–17.

from moorings, a tent struck, a soldier breaking camp.[18] It's the language of immediate departure.

Then comes the destination: σὺν Χριστῷ (*sun Christō*)—"with Christ." The preposition *sun* throbs with intimate fellowship—the same "with-ness" Jesus prayed for in John 17:24: "Father, I desire that they also… be with me (*ōsin met' emou*)."[19]

Finally, the verdict: πολλῷ μᾶλλον κρεῖσσον (*pollō mallon kreisson*)—"very much better."[20] Paul stacks comparatives for emphasis, "for [*that is*] very much better" (Phil 1:23). No earthly pleasure competes. Death doesn't merely balance the scales—it tips them decisively. Face-to-face communion eclipses every mediated good.

Scripture amplifies this ache. In 2 Corinthians 5:8, Paul confesses, "We would rather be away from the body and at home with the Lord (*endēmēsai pros ton kurion*)."[21] Why? Because "to depart is gain" (Phil 1:21)—gain defined entirely by Christ's presence. Philippians 3:8 echoes the conviction: "I count everything as loss because of the surpassing worth of knowing Christ Jesus my Lord." Earthly life offers mediated glimpses; death delivers undistracted intimacy.

The world shouts, "Life is good! Death is bad!"—Paul turns it upside down. When Epaphroditus "nearly died" while serving the church, Paul does not call it a close call to be mourned; he calls it "God's mercy" (Phil 2:27). Why?

---

[18] Ἀναλῦσαι (*analusai*): Aorist infinitive of ἀναλύω, "to depart, loose from moorings, break camp" (BDAG 66).

[19] Σὺν Χριστῷ (*sun Christō*): "With Christ," intimate fellowship; cf. John 17:24 (*met' emou*).

[20] Πολλῷ μᾶλλον κρεῖσσον (*pollō mallon kreisson*): "Very much better," emphatic comparative (BDAG 565).

[21] Ἐνδημῆσαι πρὸς τὸν κύριον (*endēmēsai pros ton kurion*): "To be at home with the Lord" (2 Cor 5:8).

Because, for Paul, heaven's embrace outshines earth's fading comforts; the prospect of being with Christ eclipses even the safety of the body.[22]

In that light, Paul's deepest desire is not simply to live longer, but to be with the Lord, like a child who longs for a real embrace, not a pixelated FaceTime image. Death is not the enemy that terrifies him, but the doorway into the presence he covets most—Christ himself.

Dietrich Bonhoeffer understood this reality. From Tegel prison, he penned letters and poems aching for "undistracted fellowship" with Christ, longing not for political liberation but for the full, unmediated presence of the risen Lord.[23]

When he was executed on April 9, 1945—mere days before the Allies reached the camp—he did not see it as a tragic defeat, but as the final step into the very presence for which he had longed. In that moment, the partial, mediated communion of this age—e.g., prayer, Scripture, and the fellowship of believers—gave way to immediate face-to-face fellowship with Christ, and what he had called "costly grace" found its completion.[24] His death became, for many, a public testimony to the truth that "to live is Christ, and to die is gain."[25]

This reality is not new to the Church. In the early Christian witness, believers facing execution or terminal illness often spoke of death as a joyful passage into Christ's presence, not a grim defeat.[26] One of the most striking examples

---

[22] N. T. Wright, *Surprised by Hope: Rethinking Heaven, the Resurrection, and the Mission of the Church* (New York: HarperOne, 2008), 68–72.

[23] Dietrich Bonhoeffer, *Letters and Papers from Prison*, ed. Eberhard Bethge, rev. ed. (New York: Touchstone, 1997), especially the prison letters and poems expressing his longing for Christ

[24] Philippians 1:21; Dietrich Bonhoeffer, *The Cost of Discipleship* (New York: Macmillan, 1948), 44–55.

[25] Bonhoeffer, Dietrich. Letters and Papers from Prison (Touchstone, 1997).

[26] Caroline Walker Bynum, *The Resurrection of the Body in Western Christianity, 200–1336* (New York: Columbia University Press, 1995), 42–71.

comes from the ancient martyrs, whose final words and attitudes consistently reflect a longing for Christ himself rather than fear of dying.

The Martyrdom of Polycarp,[27] for instance, portrays an elderly bishop calmly welcoming death, trusting that to be "with the Lord" is far better than continuing in this life.[28] In that light, Paul's confession in Philippians 1:23—"I desire to depart and be with Christ, for that is very much better"—becomes a pattern that has repeated across the centuries, as believers, even in the shadow of terminal illness, have testified that heaven's embrace outshines anything this world can offer.[29] Where families have watched loved ones slip away, they have often seen not only sorrow, but glory: the visible dawning of the better country Paul longed for.

What "rival loves" compete with your longing for Christ? Confess them plainly: "Jesus, You eclipse marriage, children, career, health. Make heaven's reality more vivid than earth's illusion." Pray specifically for our dying saints—gain, not loss, awaits them.

This is the relational necessity of the cruciform life: to count Christ's presence worth more than all earthly goods. When *epithumia* for Jesus governs the

---

[27] Polycarp, bishop of Smyrna in the second century, was arrested and urged to recant his faith and worship the emperor, but he refused, embracing his death as a faithful witness to Christ. *The Martyrdom of Polycarp*, in *The Apostolic Fathers*, ed. Michael W. Holmes, 3rd ed. (Grand Rapids: Baker, 2007), 214–31. The *Martyrdom of Polycarp* reports that he prayed with thanksgiving, blessed those he had known, and faced the flames with calm joy, trusting that to be "with the Lord" was far better than continuing in this life. *Martyrdom of Polycarp* 12–14 (Holmes ed., 219–22). His death thus appears less as defeat than as deliberate entry into Christ's presence, a pattern that later readers saw as embodying Paul's longing in Philippians 1:23 to "depart and be with Chris." Philippians 1:23; see N. T. Wright, *Surprised by Hope: Rethinking Heaven, the Resurrection, and the Mission of the Church* (New York: HarperOne, 2008), 68–72.

[28] See *The Martyrdom of Polycarp*, in *The Apostolic Fathers*, ed. Michael W. Holmes, 3rd ed. (Grand Rapids: Baker, 2007), 214–31, especially the closing scenes where Polycarp prays and welcomes death.

[29] N. T. Wright, *Surprised by Hope: Rethinking Heaven, the Resurrection, and the Mission of the Church* (New York: HarperOne, 2008), 68–72.

heart, even death becomes desire fulfilled—the veil between this life and the next grows thin, and the longing for his face intensifies. One day, the call will come: *analusai*—loose the moorings; run to him. Then, what was once a hidden, inward yearning will give way to the fullness of his presence, and the deferred longing of the cross-shaped life will be realized in the embrace of Christ himself.

III. Christ as Eternal Priority: "To Remain in the Flesh Is More Necessary," Phil 1:24–26.

Paul now stands at the crossroads of eternity and time. Heaven exerts its irresistible pull toward Christ, and the prospect of being with him joys the heart. Yet the earth holds him in place with the urgent need of the Philippians, and love for the church tips the scales back into the present. The paradox is not merely chronological but cruciform: "Yet to remain in the flesh is more necessary on your account" (Phil 1:24).

For Paul, the beatific vision of Christ is not the only good; the service of Christ's people is so bound to his own participation in Christ that it can, in a real sense, delay the consummation of his longing. What could eclipse the joy of being face-to-face with Jesus, even for a season? Only the joy of being poured out for his body, serving the saints until they too are "filled with the fruit of righteousness" (Phil 1:11).

Paul's pastoral heart emerges in the Greek: ἐπιμένειν ἐν τῇ σαρκὶ ἀναγκαιότερόν ἐστιν—"to remain in the flesh is more necessary" (Phil 1:24). The term ἀναγκαιότερον (*anankaioteron*) is the comparative form of ἀνάγκη, carrying the weight of compelling necessity or moral imperative (BDAG 71).[30]

[30] Walter Bauer, *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament and Other Early Christian Literature*, 3rd ed., rev. and ed. Frederick W. Danker (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2000), 71 ("ἀναγκαιότερον").

This is not reluctant endurance dragged out against Paul's desires, nor is it mere resignation to the "way things are."[31] It is a purposeful, self-imposed necessity: Paul freely chooses to remain in the tension of earth because the heavenly gain he longs for is to be spent in the service of the church's growth. His "necessity" is Christ-shaped; it is the logic of the cross written into time, where the apostle's own longing for Christ's presence is willingly held in abeyance so that the Philippians may be strengthened in their faith and love.[32]

The verb ἐπιμένειν (*epimenei*) means "to remain, abide, continue."[33] Paul doesn't see ministry as drudgery—he sees it as a divine appointment. He longs to tarry among them with intention. His presence will fuel their maturity: "for your progress and joy in the faith." Here προκοπή (*prokopē*) again describes gospel advance—the forward movement of faith through resistance.[34] Joined to χαρὰ τῆς πίστεως (*chara tēs pisteōs*), it reveals joy as faith's native language.[35] Paul's abiding becomes their flourishing.

The fuller context sharpens the picture. Verse 25 declares, "Convinced of this (πειθόμενος), I know (*οἶδα*) that I will remain and continue with you all (συναναμείνω, sharing an abiding partnership)" (Phil 1:25).[36] Paul is not merely hopeful; he is persuaded by the Spirit and by his own experience that God's will is to prolong his ministry among the Philippians for their progress and joy in the faith.

---

[31] Peter T. O'Brien, *The Epistle to the Philippians: A Commentary on the Greek Text* (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1991), 148–50.

[32] Gordon D. Fee, *Philippians: The New International Commentary on the New Testament* (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1995), 100–102.

[33] Ἐπιμένειν (*epimenei*): Present infinitive of ἐπιμένω, "to remain, abide with purpose" (BDAG 384).

[34] Προκοπή (*prokopē*): "forward advance, progress through resistance" (TDNT 6:709).

[35] Χαρὰ τῆς πίστεως (*chara tēs pisteōs*): "joy within faith's sphere" (TDNT 9:210).

[36] Philippians 1:25; πειθόμενος ("being persuaded through experience," BDAG 792); συναναμείνω ("remain together, share abiding partnership").

Then verse 26 adds the goal: "so that your boasting (καύχημα) may abound in Christ Jesus on account of me" (Phil 1:26).[37] Paul's self-death—his willingness to forgo the immediate joy of being with Christ—yields church-life multiplication. His endurance produces their confidence in Christ, and the one who dies to self enables others to boast in the Savior, not in his own achievements.[38]

This cruciform calculus governed Paul's entire ministry. Earlier in verse 22, he calls continued life "fruitful labor," a picture of Christ-shaped work that bears gospel fruit even from prison chains.[39] Chains advance the gospel more than freedom might; prison becomes pulpit; guards overhear the truth; rival preachers, however poorly motivated, still proclaim Christ.[40] In this light, Philippi does not boast in Paul's eloquence, but in Christ's power displayed through Paul's weakness, so that every "more necessary" moment of delay magnifies both the Savior and the servant.[41]

What is your Philippi? That struggling new believer clinging to faith? The widow who sits alone, burdened and overlooked? The coworker hardened against the gospel, skeptical and shut down? Paul's choice confronts each of us: "To remain… is more necessary on your account" (Phil 1:24).

Identify one person this week. Sacrifice one comfort—your sleep-in, your Netflix night, your weekend hobby—and deliberately choose their progress instead. Visit the lonely. Disciple the searching. Mentor the young. Let

---

[37] Philippians 1:26; καύχημα here denotes "boasting" or "glory" rooted in Christ, not in human achievement (see BDAG 531; see also *Kauchema* study, Wenstrom, 2020, 1–5).

[38] Peter T. O'Brien, *The Epistle to the Philippians: A Commentary on the Greek Text* (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1991), 150–153.

[39] Philippians 1:22; "fruitful labor" reflects Paul's view that any remaining life is to be lived as productive, Spirit-empowered ministry (cf. O'Brien, 146–148).

[40] On the unexpected fruitfulness of imprisonment, see N. T. Wright, *Paul and the Faithfulness of God* (Minneapolis: Fortress, 2013), 788–790.

[41] Gordon D. Fee, *Philippians: The New International Commentary on the New Testament* (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1995), 102–103.

your *epimenein*—your abiding, Christ-shaped presence—become the very means of their *prokopē kai chara*: progress and joy in the faith.

This is the eternal priority of the cruciform life: to count others more significant than ourselves, so that when we choose *anankaioteron*—the more necessary path—Christ advances through us. Our labor bears fruit. Our presence becomes a proclamation. And heaven rejoices as earth, one person at a time, advances toward glory.

IV. Christ as Public Testimony: Your Progress and Joy in the Faith, Phil 1:25–26

Paul concludes his prison dilemma with unshakable confidence. Iron chains become a gospel pulpit; human frailty becomes the showcase of Christ's sovereign power. What feels like tragedy becomes testimony. His certainty is not naïve optimism but revelation-born assurance—*oida*, "I know." He knows because his confidence rests not in Caesar's mercy, but in Christ's mastery over Caesar's sword and over the whole course of his life and ministry.

Paul's "I know that I will remain and continue with you all" (Phil 1:25) is not a guess, but a Spirit-shaped conviction that his abiding presence is the means by which the Philippians will grow in *prokopē* ("progress") and overflow in chara ("joy") in the faith (Phil 1:25–26).[42]

His imprisonment is not a derailment of the gospel but its amplification; the gospel advances not despite his bonds, but through them. And his suffering, weakness, and delay become the very stage on which Christ is magnified in his body, whether by life or by death.[43]

---

[42] Philippians 1:25–26; Peter T. O'Brien, *The Epistle to the Philippians: A Commentary on the Greek Text* (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1991), 150–153.

[43] Philippians 1:20–21; Gordon D. Fee, *Philippians: The New International Commentary on the New Testament* (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1995), 102–103.

In that light, Paul's dark cell turns into a public testimony: the cruciform life does not hide Christ; it proclaims him, so that the church's progress and joy in the faith become the visible evidence of Christ's Lordship over all opposition.[44]

Πειθόμενος τοῦτο (*peithomenos touto*)—"being convinced of this"—comes from the present middle/passive participle of *peithomai*.[45] Paul's persuasion is an ongoing, habitual experience, not a single, momentary flash of faith. The more he suffers, the more the Spirit's work deepens his confidence; his faith is not static, but continually forged in the furnace of providence and persecution.

Each trial becomes a new confirmation that Christ is trustworthy and sovereign, so that Paul is not merely "convinced at first" but is being kept convinced as he moves deeper into the cruciform life.

Then he writes, οἶδα ὅτι μενῶ καὶ συμπαρουσιάσομαι ὑμῖν πᾶσιν—"I know that I will continue and remain with you all" (Phil 1:25).[46] The future tense of μενῶ (*menō*) carries the sense of abiding permanence, not a brief, incidental visit; Paul expects to share life with the Philippians over a sustained season, not as a passing guest but as a shepherd invested in their growth.

The verb συμπαρουσιάσομαι (*sumparousiasomai*) intensifies this: it means "to be present with," but with strong overtones of co-presence and partnership, as though Paul will stand alongside them in the work of the gospel. In essence, Paul promises durable, mission-shaped fellowship—not

---

[44] N. T. Wright, *Paul and the Faithfulness of God* (Minneapolis: Fortress, 2013), 788–790.

[45] Πειθόμενος (*peithomenos*): present middle/passive participle of *peithomai*, "to be convinced through persuasion or experience"; see Walter Bauer, *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament and Other Early Christian Literature*, 3rd ed., rev. and ed. Frederick W. Danker (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2000), 792.

[46] Philippians 1:25; μενῶ (*menō*): future of μένω, "to abide, remain permanently"; see also John 15:4; συμπαρουσιάσομαι (*sumparousiasomai*): "to be with, to share presence and partnership," BDAG 969.

simply his physical survival, but his ongoing, communal participation in their life in Christ.

Notice the purpose clause: εἰς προκοπὴν ὑμῶν καὶ χαρὰν τῆς πίστεως—"for your progress and joy in the faith" (Phil 1:25).[47] Προκοπή (*prokopē*), a term drawn from military language, denotes "forward advance through resistance," the kind of progress that breaks through opposition rather than gliding along without friction.[48]

In Paul's vocabulary, faith never stagnates; it is a dynamic, battle-shaped movement that advances amid struggle, not apart from it. Growth happens precisely in the contact zone with opposition, so that the church's progress and joy in the faith become the visible evidence of Christ's power at work in the very midst of suffering.

Χαρὰ τῆς πίστεως (*chara tēs pisteōs*) designates not mere happiness, but a deep, abiding joy that belongs to the very sphere of faith.[49] Joy here is not circumstantial; it is covenantal, rooted in the reality of God's promises and the presence of Christ, not in the shifting conditions of life.

The soul finds delight not because the prison door opens, but because Christ reigns within the cell; Paul's joy is the fruit of faith, not of favorable circumstances. His confidence in Christ's sovereignty generates a settled contentment that persists even behind bars, so that joy becomes a byproduct of his being in faith rather than having it all together.

---

[47] Philippians 1:25; Προκοπή (*prokopē*): "military advance, forward progress through resistance," see *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, ed. Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, trans. Geoffrey W. Bromiley et al., 10 vols. (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1964–76), 6:709; cf. 1 Timothy 4:15.

[48] N. T. Wright, *Paul and the Faithfulness of God* (Minneapolis: Fortress, 2013), 792–794.

[49] *Χαρὰ τῆς πίστεως* (*chara tēs pisteōs*): "joy belonging to the sphere of faith," see *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, ed. Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, trans. Geoffrey W. Bromiley et al., 10 vols. (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1964–76), 9:210.

This passage unfolds a powerful public testimony. Paul's suffering attracts attention—not to his endurance as a heroic figure—but to Christ's magnificence, as the apostle himself becomes the stage on which Christ is glorified.

Earlier, he wrote, "Whether in pretense or in truth, Christ is proclaimed; and in this I rejoice" (Phil 1:18).[50] Rival preachers, motivated by jealousy or ambition, nevertheless serve the mission Paul holds dear, and he rejoices at the advance of the gospel regardless of their intentions. Καταγγέλλω (*katangellō*—"to proclaim," "to announce publicly") implies open, public declaration; for Paul, motives are secondary to the fact that Christ's name is being heralded.[51] Any time His name resounds, Christ is magnified, because the gospel is the event that makes all other facts visible.

The contrast remains sharp today. In underground churches across Iran and China, faith often multiplies under threat, not in spite of it. Arrests, interrogations, and exile forge believers whose lives radiate *chara tēs pisteōs*—joy that belongs to the very sphere of faith, even when the circumstances are hostile.[52]

Meanwhile, many Western congregations drift in comfort, where prosperity dulls urgency, and consumer-style religion substitutes "better experience" for genuine gospel progress. The pattern of Paul's *prokopē*—faithful advance through resistance—is precisely what such settings lack. True growth, as Paul defines it, happens not in ease but in the friction of obedience, sacrifice, and

---

[50] Philippians 1:18; Moisés Silva, *Philippians*, Baker Exegetical Commentary on the New Testament (Grand Rapids: Baker Academic, 2005), 54.

[51] καταγγέλλω (*katangellō*): "to proclaim publicly," BDAG 514.

[52] Scott J. Hafemann, "Suffering and the Ministry," in *Pauline Theology*, vol. 3, ed. David M. Hay (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1991), 185; John Piper, *Don't Waste Your Cancer* (Wheaton: Crossway, 2011), 47.

risk, so that progress is measured not by numbers alone, but by the depth of Christ-shaped joy amid opposition.[53]

The pattern is ancient. Recall the Philippian jailer in Acts 16: chains clink, hymns rise, and at midnight Paul and Silas sing despite their wounds.[54] An earthquake shatters the doors, the jailer trembles, and he asks, "What must I do to be saved?" (Acts 16:30). Before sunrise, his household is baptized and rejoices in newfound faith.

Prison births progress; suffering begets joy, because God's power is revealed where human control fails. In that tiny, trembling cell, Paul's cruciform joy and public proclamation converge: Christ is magnified, hearts are converted, and the church multiplies—all under the shadow of imperial chains.

Paul's theology of testimony still stands. When cancer patients witness through pain, when persecuted believers speak through tears, the same pattern unfolds: Christ is magnified in their frailty. Our affliction becomes *sumparousia*—co-presence with others for their *prokopē* and *chara*. This is the cruciform rhythm of the gospel: God advances joy through suffering, progress through endurance, testimony through pain.

So ask: What is your prison today? Chronic illness that confines you? Workplace hostility that grinds you down? Family fracture or financial desertion? In these very bonds, Christ desires to exalt himself.

Πειθόμενος τοῦτο—be continually persuaded that God's purpose transforms your chains into pulpits. Visit the widow nearby; your presence may birth her *prokopē*. Disciple the wandering son; your abiding may restore his chara. Suffer faithfully; your pain may proclaim Christ more loudly than comfort ever could. *Prokopē hēmon kai chara tēs pisteōs*—their progress becomes your

---

[53] N. T. Wright, *Paul and the Faithfulness of God* (Minneapolis: Fortress, 2013), 792–794.

[54] Acts 16:25–34; F. F. Bruce, *The Book of Acts*, New International Commentary on the New Testament (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1988), 325.

joy, and your joy becomes their witness to the Christ who reigns even in the cell.

Application: Embrace your personal "prison."

Where is your Philippi in confinement? Chronic illness that limits your body? Workplace hostility that attacks your character? Family conflict threatening fracture? Financial wilderness with no visible relief? Lean into the truth of *peithomenos*—be convinced through providence that Christ is using this context to magnify himself. Ask honestly, "Lord, how does this specific place *megalunō* your name?"

Concrete steps this week:

- Visit the widow down the street—your *sumparousia* births her *prokopē*.
- Disciple the prodigal wandering from faith—your abiding yields their chara.
- Witness boldly through pain—let thlipsis become the pulpit from which the gospel is *katangelletai* ("proclaimed") to your neighbors.

Peithomenos providence transforms chains into pulpits, suffering into a showcase. *Prokopēn hymōn kai charan tēs pisteōs*—their progress becomes your joy, and Christ, the crucified and risen Lord, is magnified in your flesh, whether by life or by death.

Conclusion: The Cruciform Equation Complete

Paul has given us his life equation: "For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain" (Phil 1:21). Two infinitives. Four dimensions. One reality.

Christ as exclusive sufficiency—he eclipses every rival claim on the heart: career, comfort, control, family, ministry success.

Christ as relational necessity—his presence outshines every earthly good, so that even death becomes a fulfillment of longing, not the end of hope.

Christ as eternal priority—ministry to his people can outweigh even the joy of being with him immediately, so that Paul chooses chains over the clouds for the sake of the Philippians' growth.

Christ as public testimony—our suffering becomes his showcase, not our story, as the world sees Christ magnified in frailty rather than in triumph on our terms.

This is the cruciform life: to live is Christ. Not Jesus plus career. Not Jesus plus comfort. Not ministry minus affliction. Christ himself—magnified in our bodies, whether by life or by death.

Look at Paul's prison cell. Chains clink. The verdict looms. The trial before Caesar hangs in the balance. Yet he writes with unshakable joy.

Why? Because the equation holds. Soldiers overhear the gospel truth. Rival preachers—however mixed their motives—still proclaim Christ. Philippi boasts in Jesus through Paul's endurance. "Whether by life or by death, Christ is magnified" (Phil 1:20).

The same equation governs your life. Your cancer diagnosis? Christ magnified.

- Your fractured marriage? Christ proclaimed.
- Your prodigal child? Christ exalted.
- Your financial wilderness with no clear exit? Christ sufficient.

When *zaō*—vital life—becomes Christos, every circumstance advances his fame.

So here is your commission: audit your equation this week.

Finish Paul's sentence honestly: "For to me to live is…" Not "my kid's success," not "my retirement," not "my reputation." Let time, money, and affections expose your functional saviors.

Repent ruthlessly. Realign daily.

Choose your Philippi. One lonely widow two streets over. One wandering believer you've been avoiding. One hardened coworker who thinks you're just another religious person.

Let your *epimenei*—your abiding, Christ-shaped presence—become their *prokopē kai chara*. Visit. Disciple. Witness through pain.

Let your affliction become testimony, not your complaint. And when the moment comes—whether it's tomorrow or in decades—*analusai*. Loose the moorings. Run to *sun Christō*. Gain awaits.

This is no theory. This is the cruciform life Paul lived. This is the gospel he proclaimed. This is the legacy he left.

"For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain."

Reflection & Further Study – Part 3

"When Christ Becomes Everything" (Philippians 1:21; 1:12–26)

Scripture and insight

1. As you read Philippians 1:21–26, which contrast hits you hardest: "to live is Christ / to die is gain," "depart and be with Christ / remain for your sake," or "Christ magnified in my body / my own comfort and safety"? Why does that particular tension land where you are right now?
2. Verse 20 says Paul's eager expectation is that "Christ will be magnified in my body, whether by life or by death." In your own words, what does it mean for Christ to be "made large" in your body—in your actual, physical, everyday life?

Cruciform practice (exclusive sufficiency and displaced idols)

3. If you finished Paul's sentence honestly, how would it read today: "For to me to live is"? Career, family, comfort, control, ministry, or something else? What concrete evidence (time, money, emotional energy) reveals that this is your real functional answer?

4. Choose one "functional savior" from the message names: career, family, comfort, ministry success, or reputation. What would repentance look like if Christ truly became your exclusive sufficiency in that area this month?
5. Think of a current hardship (health, finances, relationships, opposition) that you mostly experience as an interruption or threat. How could that same circumstance become, in Paul's language, a place where "what has happened to me has really served to advance the gospel" in someone else's life?

The Spirit's work (life in the flesh, lived by faith)

6. Paul still speaks of "living in the flesh" (1:22) while being utterly Christ-centered. Where do you most feel the weight of chains in your own "flesh" right now—limitations, weakness, or pain—and how might the Spirit be inviting you to live that part of life "by faith" rather than by fear or self-preservation?
7. In this passage, Paul's joy and boldness strengthen other believers to "speak the word without fear" (1:14). When have you seen the Spirit use someone else's cruciform endurance to make you more confident in the Lord—and how might your own Spirit-enabled response to trial become that for others?

4. Witness and community (gain in death, necessity in staying)

8. Paul is "hard pressed between the two": departing to be with Christ (which is "very much better") and remaining because it is "more necessary on your account" (1:23–24). Where do you see a similar tension in your own heart between a longing for release (escape, relief, heaven) and a call to stay and serve for the sake of others' "progress and joy in the faith"?
9. Who is your "Philippi" right now—one person or group whose "progress and joy in the faith" Christ might want to advance through your continued,

costly presence? What is one practical step you can take this week to invest in them for Christ's sake?

10. Looking at your current season, what would it mean, very specifically, for "Christ to be proclaimed" and "magnified in your body, whether by life or by death" (1:18, 1:20)—in your workplace, family, neighborhood, or church?

© 2026 D. Alan Blanc, PhD

The Cruciform Life, Part 4: Christ as Public Testimony

Text: Philippians 1:12–26

Introduction

From Inner Equation to Outer Testimony

There are seasons in life when everything feels uncertain. A diagnosis upends your plans. A job vanishes, shaking your security. A relationship fractures, turning trust into pain. A door slams shut on a long-cherished dream. In those moments, we ask not just, "What will I do?" but "What will my life say?"

That is where Paul stands in Philippians 1. He writes from a Roman prison cell—chains on his wrists, execution looming under Caesar's shadow. Yet no self-pity or fear flows from his pen. Instead, a man so absorbed in Christ that suffering becomes testimony.

In Part 3, we unpacked the **inner reality** of the cruciform life: Paul's soul-defining equation, "For to me, to live is Christ, and to die is gain" (Phil 1:21). We traced how Christ eclipses every rival—career, comfort, control—becoming life's exclusive sufficiency, relational necessity, eternal priority, and foundation for testimony.

Here in Part 4, we turn to the **outer impact**: how that inner equation turns prison into a pulpit. Paul shows us the cruciform life as public witness—suffering becomes service (Phil 1:12-18), limitation becomes ministry for others' progress and joy (Phil 1:25). Chains don't silence; they amplify Christ for the church and the watching world.

This is cruciform living: not avoiding pain but surrendering so fully that hardship displays Jesus' supremacy. Whether we live or die, in freedom or

chains, our lives proclaim, "He is worthy" (Rev 5:9-14).[1] **Welcome to the outward ripple of Christ as public testimony.**

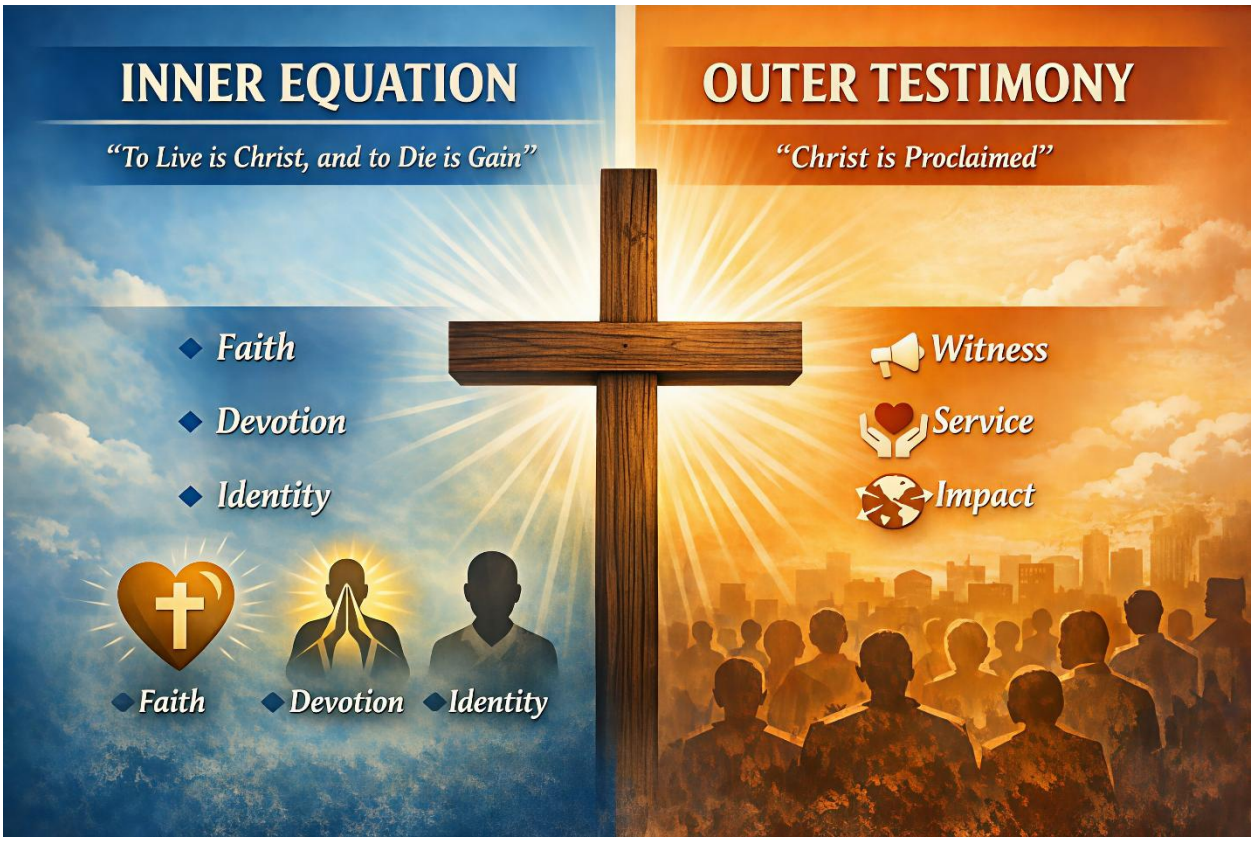

Figure 1: Inner Equation To Outer Testimony

[1] Compare the praise of the Lamb in Revelation 5:9–12, where the heavenly host declares, "Worthy is the Lamb who was slain, to receive power and wealth and wisdom and strength and honor and glory and blessing!" (Rev 5:12), with the elders' act of worship in Revelation 4:10–11, where they "cast their crowns before the throne" and acknowledge that God alone is worthy to receive glory and honor. In both scenes, worthiness belongs exclusively to Christ; the crowns represent the saints' rewards, yet even these are laid down in humble recognition that all merit, authority, and glory flow from the slain and risen Lamb. This parallel underscores the idea that true worship consists not in parading our achievements, but in surrendering every honor at Jesus' feet because "He is worthy." Storms, Sam. "'Weep No More!' – Revelation 5:1–14." *Sam Storms Ministries*, 16 June 2018, www.samstorms.org/all-articles/post/-weep-no-more----revelation-51-14.

© 2026 D. Alan Blanc, PhD

Christ Shall Be Magnified

Pressing to the Center of Hope: PRAYERS + THE SPIRIT

Paul begins with settled confidence: "For I know that this will turn out for my deliverance through your prayers and the provision of the Spirit of Jesus Christ" (Phil 1:19 NASB). The Greek verb "I know" is *oida* (*οἶδα*), conveying not mere information but deep, experiential certainty. Paul's gaze is not on shifting circumstances, but on the unchanging reality of God's work.[2]

Imagine a friend warns you that a certain path is icy. You *hear* that it is slippery, but you still proceed cautiously. Then one day, you slip and fall on that path. After that, you can say (in the spirit of *oida*), "I know that path is dangerous." That "knowing" is not just information; it is knowledge shaped by direct, often painful, experience that now feels settled and certain.

Paul's *oida* reflects not tentative hope but **Spirit-given certainty** that their prayers and the provision of the Spirit of Jesus Christ (Acts 16:7) will secure his *sōtēria* (deliverance)—whether physical release or final vindication. Prison cannot thwart God's purpose.

Paul's rare phrase *to pneumati Iēsou Christou* ("the Spirit of Jesus Christ") fuses Holy Spirit and risen Christ into **a singular agency of supply (**Phil 1:19, "provision," ἐπιχορηγίας *epichorēgias*)[3] **—not an abstract force, but a**

---

[2] οἶδα expresses a knowledge that is **personal, experiential, and certain**, resting on direct experience or observation rather than acquired information or inference. Unlike γινώσκω (which emphasizes the ongoing process of knowing), οἶδα denotes **settled, intuitive certainty**—often equivalent to "to know for certain, to be assured." In Paul, it frequently grounds confidence in God's work despite circumstances (e.g., Phil 1:19; 2 Cor 5:1; Gal 4:11). *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, ed. Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, abridged (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1985), 5:116-117.

[3] ἐπιχορηγία denotes **"abundant supply, generous provision"** —from *chorēgos* (lit. "chorus leader"), wealthy Athenian patron who lavishly funded dramatic chorus (costumes, training, performance). Not meager help but **extravagant, costly enablement** for full expression. Phil 1:19 pictures the Spirit of Jesus as divine *chorēgos*—superabundantly supplying Paul's prison-need. **Phil 1:19 Usage**: Prayers + *epichorēgia* of Spirit Jesus = *sōtēria*. Not trickle but **theatrical torrent** of Christ's power through Spirit—

conscious, personal power of Jesus *through* the Spirit's indwelling. This meaningful expression evokes:

- **Acts 16:7**: Missionaries barred from Bithynia by "the Spirit of Jesus" (*to pneuma Iēsou*)—Christ's direct agency via Spirit.
- **Rom 5:5**: God's love *poured out* (*ekkechutai*) into hearts *through the Holy Spirit*—intimate awareness flooding believers.
- **Titus 3:5-6**: Spirit *poured out richly* (*ἐκχύσεν ἐφ' ἡμᾶς πλουσίως*) upon/into us through Jesus—regenerative power making Christ's presence experiential. Pentecost's power poured *richly* into hearts.[4]

The phrase "this will turn out for my deliverance" hinges on *apobēsetai* (ἀποβήσεται), a future-mid voice verb evoking the idea of "coming around" to a certain result.[5] The middle voice binds Paul personally to God's certain outcome. The word translated deliverance is *sōtēria* (σωτηρία), the standard Greek term for salvation or well-being.[6] In this context, it points not only to

---

chains no match. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, ed. Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, abridged (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1985), 9:482-484.

[4] Gordon D. Fee, *God's Empowering Presence* (Hendrickson, 1994), 45-48.

[5] ἀποβαίνω denotes **outcome or result**, often with the sense of "to come to pass" or "to eventuate." The future middle form emphasizes the **subject's involvement in the resulting situation**—not passive occurrence but personal participation in what "turns out." In Phil 1:19, it carries an assured expectation of divine purpose fulfilled, regardless of apparent circumstances. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, ed. Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, abridged (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1985), 1:591.

[6] σωτηρία denotes **"deliverance, salvation, preservation"** —encompassing physical rescue, spiritual redemption, eschatological vindication. In Paul, dual dimensions: temporal deliverance from affliction *and* ultimate salvation through Christ. Phil 1:19's *sōtēria* embraces both—release from prison OR vindication through death—since both glorify Christ (cf. 1:20). **Phil 1:19 Usage**: Paul's *oida* + prayers + Spirit's *epichorēgia* = *sōtēria*. Not narrow escape but **comprehensive deliverance**—Christ magnified whether chains fall or Paul falls. Prison tests cannot terminate God's purpose. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, ed. Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, abridged (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1985), 7:1021-1032.

spiritual salvation but also to temporal vindication—whether through release or through death.

Paul is not "hedging his bet" in Philippians 1:19; he is confidently embracing the full range of what *sōtēria* (deliverance/salvation) can mean. Whether he is released from prison or vindicated through death, both outcomes magnify Christ and fulfill God's purpose, so he is not trying to secure an advantage in either possible future. Still, he is trusting that God's saving work is sure in *any* circumstance.

Paul then presses to **the center of his hope**: "According to my earnest expectation and hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but with all boldness, as always, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether by life or by death" (Phil 1:20 NKJV). The expression "earnest expectation" renders *apokaradokia* (ἀποκαραδοκία), literally "stretching out the head to watch," like craning the neck to see something coming. This word conveys intense, focused anticipation, not passive resignation.[7] For Paul, there is no distraction by chains or Caesar—only single-eyed focus on exalting Jesus.

Philippians 3:13–14 powerfully reinforces the same single-eyed, forward-leaning focus already visible in Philippians 1:20 and Hebrews 12:2. In 1:20 Paul declares that his "earnest expectation" is that Christ will be magnified in his body, whether by life or by death, so nothing distracts him from exalting Jesus; in Hebrews 12:2 believers are called to "fix their eyes on Jesus, the author and perfecter of our faith," who ran his race to the cross for the joy set before Him.[8]

---

[7] *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, ed. Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, abridged (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1985), 3:854.

[8] "Looking unto Jesus" (Heb 12:2) translates the present active participle ἀφορῶντες from ἀφοράω, a compound verb whose prefix ἀπό indicates *looking away from*; thus, the phrase grammatically portrays a deliberate, resolved act of turning away from all distractions in order to fix one's gaze wholly on Christ. F. W. Danker, *A Greek–English Lexicon of the New*

Philippians 3:13–14 extends this same logic into the Christian life as a whole: Paul "forgets what lies behind" and "presses on toward the goal for the prize of the upward call of God in Christ Jesus," refusing to be anchored to past failures, successes, or circumstances. In all three texts, Christian hope is not a cautious hedge between two possible futures but a comprehensive, relentless forward-gaze on Christ himself, the ultimate goal and prize, before whom present suffering, prison, or even death becomes background noise to the main act of knowing, pursuing, and glorifying him.

The noun translated "hope" (Phil 1:20) is *elpis* (ἐλπίς), which in Pauline usage is not wishful thinking but a confident, God-grounded expectation.[9] Paul's hope is anchored in the character and work of God, not in the absence of danger.

The contrast between "that I shall not be ashamed" (*mē en kataischunthō*, μὴ ἐν καταισχύνῃ) and "with all boldness" (*meta pases parrēsias*, μετὰ πάσης παρρησίας) sharpens the issue. Shame (*kataischunē*, καταισχύνη) in Paul's thought is not just social embarrassment,[10] but the terror of being exposed as

---

Testament and Other Early Christian Literature, 3rd ed. (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2000), 117, s.v. ἀφοράω.

[9] ἐλπίς denotes not subjective **wishful thinking** or probability, but **confident, objective expectation** grounded in God's character and promises. Unlike classical Greek (vague optimism), biblical *elpis* rests on **God's faithfulness**—the certainty of future good based on past revelation. In Paul, it anchors assurance amid suffering (Rom 5:5; 8:24-25), making Phil 1:20's hope unshakable: Christ *will* be magnified. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, ed. Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, abridged (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1985), 2:517-519.

[10] καταισχύνη denotes **"shame, disgrace, dishonor"** —not mere social embarrassment, but **ultimate exposure of unfaithfulness** before God. The terror of being proved false in hope or trust, especially when representing God publicly. In Phil 1:20, Paul rejects *mē en ouden kataischunthō*— "in nothing be ashamed" —fearing not personal humiliation, but failing to magnify Christ under pressure. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, ed. Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, abridged (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1985), 1:189, §29.

unworthy before God. Boldness (*parrēsia*, παρρησία) names the unhindered, free speech and stance of one who has no need to hide.[11]

The phrase "Christ shall be magnified in my body" uses *megalunthēsetai En mō sōmati* (μεγαλυνθήσεται ἐν τῷ σώματί μου), from *megalunō* (μεγαλύνω), "to make great, to exalt."[12] Paul does not say, "I will be cleared" or "I will be saved from prison," but "Christ will be made great in my body." The body (*sōma*, σῶμα) is the concrete, visible focal point of this exaltation—whether kept alive or put to death.

"Whether by life or by death" captures *ei mē dia zōēs ei mē dia thanatou* (εἰ μὴ διὰ ζωῆς εἰ μὴ διὰ θανάτου). The Greek construction "whether … or" (*ei mē … ei mē*) sets two equal possibilities, with no hierarchy. Both life and death are instruments for the same end: the magnification of Christ.

---

[11] παρρησία means **freedom of speech, unreserved openness, boldness**—from **πᾶν** (all) + **ῥῆσις** (speech). In classical Greek: right of citizens to speak freely in assembly. In NT: **fearless confidence** before God and men, grounded in salvation's reality. Phil 1:20's *meta pases parrēsias* = "with all boldness" —unhindered proclamation even under threat of death. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, ed. Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, abridged (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1985), 5:871-875.

[12] μεγαλύνω means **"to make great, magnify, exalt"** —from *megas* (great). Not mere size increase, but **declaring/displaying greatness** before others. In Phil 1:20, passive future *megalunthēsetai* = "Christ *will be magnified"* in Paul's body—**visible honoring** through life or death, making Christ's worth conspicuous to all witnesses. Phil 1:20's *megalunthēsetai en tō sōmati* ("magnified in my body") reveals the believer's body as **ontological stage** where Christ is presented—not imitated, but **manifested through cruciform union**. **2 Cor 4:10** states: "always carrying in the body the death of Jesus, *so that the life of Jesus may also be manifested* (*phanerōthē*) in our bodies" —suffering unveils resurrection life. **Gal 2:20** grounds this: "It is no longer I who live, but *Christ lives in me"* — indwelling reality expressing through flesh. Paul scholar **Michael Gorman** calls this **"cruciform theosis"**: believers **participate in Christ's death/resurrection**, their bodies becoming "living icons" of divine glory amid affliction (*Inhabiting the Cruciform God*, 2009, 45-47). Prison thus bears Jesus' death that his life might shine. Theological Dictionary of the New Testament, ed. Gerhard Kittel (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1985), 4:544; Michael J. Gorman, *Inhabiting the Cruciform God: Kenosis, Justification, and Theosis in Paul's Narrative Soteriology* (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 2009), 45-47; Silva, *Philippians*, BECNT (2005), 80-81.

Chains test, but cannot silence (Gal 3:1)[13] or shroud (2 Cor 4:10).

The Aim of a Christ-Centered Life

This is not the language of a man trying to preserve his image. It is the language of a man whose life has been so captured by Christ that his greatest concern is not survival, but *megalunō*—that Christ be made great. Paul does not say, "I hope to get out of this," but in effect, "I hope Christ will be seen through this." That is a radically different way of living.

When Christ becomes our *thēsauros* (θησαυρός, treasure), circumstances become secondary.[14] Our orientation shifts from *sōtēria*-as-self-preservation to *sōtēria*-as-God's vindication of His own worth in and through us. The first question is no longer "How do I stay safe?" but "How is Christ magnified here?"

This is the first great lesson of the cruciform life: not self-promotion, not self-protection, but *Christos megas* (Χριστὸς μέγας)—Christ as great. Paul's hope is not that he will avoid shame by evading suffering, but that *parrēsia* (boldness) will mark him no matter what. If he is delivered, Christ is magnified.

---

[13] In Gal 3:1, Paul writes, "before whose eyes Jesus Christ was *publicly portrayed [proegraphē]* as crucified" (προεγγραφῆ)—a **proclamatory exhibition**, like a vivid billboard or placarded announcement (BDAG s.v. προγράφω). Christ is **depicted objectively** through preaching, not ontologically manifested *through* the preacher's body (as in Phil 1:20's *megalunthēsetai en sōmati*; Gal 2:20's "Christ lives *in me*"; 2 Cor 4:10's "life of Jesus *manifested in our body*"). Gal 3:1 rebukes Galatians for forgetting the preached cross; Phil 1:20 embodies it—**preaching *about* Christ vs. living *as* Christ's body.** Michael J. Gorman, *Inhabiting the Cruciform God* (Eerdmans, 2009), 46; Moisés Silva, *Philippians*, BECNT (Baker, 2005), 81; cf. BDAG 867 (προγράφω).

[14] θησαυρός denotes **"treasure, storehouse, repository of value"** —that which one holds most dear, the ultimate object of heart's devotion (cf. Matt 6:21). Not mere wealth, but **what defines existence**, the singular source of security and joy. When Christ becomes *thēsauros*, all circumstances become secondary—his worth eclipses rival treasures. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, ed. Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, abridged (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1985), 3:135-138.

If he is executed, Christ is magnified. The same Greek verb *megalunō* governs both outcomes: in either life or death, Jesus is seen as supreme.[15]

That is what faith does. It lifts the eyes off the self and fixes them on the Lord (Heb 12:2). A self-centered life asks, "How do I protect my reputation?" A Christ-centered life asks, "How do I magnify his name?" Paul's prison becomes *phulakē* (φυλακή),[16] confinement that paradoxically enlarges his witness; his chains do not silence him, but intensify his testimony.

There is also a pastoral word here for believers who feel pressed down by fear, failure, or uncertainty. Paul does not say that the Christian must never tremble; he says that the Christian must not be governed by *kataischunē*.[17] The answer to fear is not mere emotional control but Christ-exalting courage—*parrēsia*[18] rooted in the conviction that Jesus is worthy to be seen in us. When that conviction settles into our bones, even suffering becomes *martyria* (μαρτυρία), testimony.

So the movement of the passage is clear: Paul's confidence is not rooted in the absence of danger, but in the worth of Christ. He wants Jesus to be

---

[15] μεγαλύνω means **"to make great, magnify, exalt"** —from *megas* (great). Not mere size increase, but **declaring/displaying greatness** before others. In Phil 1:20, passive future *megalunthēsetai* = "Christ *will be magnified*" in Paul's body—**visible honoring** through life or death, making Christ's worth conspicuous to all witnesses. **Phil 1:20 Usage**: Paul doesn't pray for release—he prays for *megalunō*. Chains become Christ's showcase. Whether executioner or exoneration, Paul's body (*sōma*) displays Jesus as supreme. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, ed. Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, abridged (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1985), 4:543-545.

[16] φυλακή denotes **"prison, guard, confinement"** but also **"watch, vigilance"** —spatial restriction under authority. In Phil 1:13, *prōtois tais phulakais* refers to **Praetorian Guard** (elite Roman cohort guarding Caesar), transforming Paul's *phulakē* (confinement) into a paradoxical platform where chains amplify gospel witness to imperial power's hear. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, ed. Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, abridged (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1985), 9:315-317.

[17] The terror of being proved false in hope or trust, especially when representing God publicly.

[18] Unhindered proclamation even under threat of death.

megalunthēsetai—magnified in his body. **That is the heartbeat of the crucified life:** not "How do I save myself?" but "How is Christ made great through me?"

Paul's posture can be described as an **abdication of self-life** in deference to Christ, and that fits both Jesus' submission in Gethsemane and Jesus' call to self-denial in discipleship. Matthew 26:39 shows Jesus yielding His will to the Father's, and Matthew 16:24 calls disciples to deny themselves, take up the cross, and follow Him.

Paul is not abandoning responsibility; he is renouncing self as the controlling center so that Christ becomes supreme. That aligns with your claim that the Christian life is not self-protection or self-promotion, but Christ-exaltation. In that sense, "abdication" is a fitting metaphor, surrendering the self-governing life to Christ's lordship.

The agency of the Spirit is the unobstructed, free flowing of the life of Christ through the believer (John 3:8; 7:37-39).

Prayers + the Spirit = Christ Magnified.

To Live Is Christ

Defeating the Competition

Paul's statement, "For to me, to live is Christ, and to die is gain" (Phil 1:21), is one of the clearest summaries of Christian existence in the New Testament. The key phrase is *to zēn Christos* (τὸ ζῆν Χριστός), which means more than that Christ is important to life; it means Christ is the very content and definition of life.

The verb *zēn* (ζῆν, "to live")[19] points to ordinary earthly existence, while *Christos* (Χριστός, "Christ") stands where one might expect a description of

[19] ζῆν denotes **"to live, have life"** —not mere biological existence (bios), but **vital, flourishing life** with purpose and quality. In Phil 1:21's *τὸ ζῆν Χριστός*, Paul equates ordinary earthly existence with Christ himself—life's content, meaning, and essence collapse into Jesus. No compartmentalization: sacred/secular unified in him. **Phil 1:21**

purpose, identity, or achievement. Paul's grammar is striking because he collapses those categories into a single category. Life is not merely lived for Christ; life is Christ.

The second half, "to die is gain," uses *apothanein kerdos* (ἀποθανεῖν κέρδος).[20] *Kerdos* means profit, advantage, or gain, and Paul's claim is shocking because death is normally understood as loss. For the believer, however, death is gain because it brings a fuller and unhindered communion with Christ.

In the verses that follow, Paul describes himself as being "hard pressed" between the two, a phrase that reflects deep inward tension rather than confusion. His desire "to depart and be with Christ" uses *the verb analysai* (ἀναλῦσαι), a term that can mean to unloose or set sail, evoking the image of release into the presence of Christ.[21] That makes the point vivid: death is not annihilation but arrival.

Usage: *To zēn* isn't breathing/surviving—it's **Christ's vital presence** filling Paul's days. Where others expect "career, family, comfort," Paul writes *Christos*. Life = Jesus. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, ed. Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, abridged (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1985), 2:868-869.

[20] κέρδος denotes **"gain, profit, advantage"** —commercial language of net increase after costs. In Phil 1:21's *τὸ ἀποθανεῖν κέρδος* ("to die = gain"), Paul subverts economics: death (universal loss) becomes **surplus profit** through Christ-communion. Where the world tallies death as bankruptcy, Paul counts it as surplus—Christ himself as the **ultimate asset**. **Phil 1:21 Usage**: Shocking calculus. *Zēn* (life) = Christ. *Apothanein* (death) = *kerdos*. Paul's balance sheet: earthly continuation yields Christ-expression; death yields Christ-possession. Pure profit either way. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, ed. Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, abridged (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1985), 3:804-806.

[21] ἀναλύω means **"to unloose, depart, break camp"** —vivid imagery of a ship loosing from moorings, a tent struck, or a soldier departing. In Phil 1:23's *eis to analysai kai syn Christō einai* ("to depart and be with Christ"), Paul pictures **immediate release** into Christ's presence. Not annihilation but joyful arrival. **Phil 1:23 Usage**: Paul's *epithumia* (desire) is *analysai*—**breaking camp** for Christ's embrace. Death = homecoming voyage, not shipwreck. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, ed. Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, abridged (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1985), 4:330-332.

Paul's preference is therefore not between comfort and discomfort, but between two Christ-centered goods: personal communion with Christ and continued service for the church. That balance shows maturity, because he is willing to remain in the flesh if that better serves the Philippians. Christ has reordered his desires, so even his longing is governed by love.

Life Reframed by Christ

This is not abstract theology; it is a definition of existence. When Paul says, "to live is Christ," he is saying that Christ is not an accessory to life but the very center of it. Status, success, comfort, and self-preservation no longer define him. Christ now fills the whole horizon of meaning.

That is why death can be called gain. For the Christian, death is still an enemy, but a defeated one. It cannot sever the believer from Christ; it only brings the believer nearer to him. That is not sentimental optimism, but gospel realism rooted in union with Christ.

Paul's tension in the next verses reveals something important about maturity. A mature believer is not simply eager to escape suffering. A mature believer can desire departure and still be willing to remain if others need the ministry. He is torn, but not between self-interest and sacrifice; he is torn between better communion for himself and greater benefit for others.

That is the reshaping power of the gospel. It does not merely improve the old self; it creates a new one. The Christian no longer lives for private fulfillment, because life itself has been redefined by Christ. When Christ is life, death loses its power to terrify because it becomes the doorway to fuller communion with him.

There is also a pastoral word here. Many people fear death because they still interpret life apart from Christ. Paul teaches the opposite: if Christ is life, then death is gain. That means the believer can face mortality with steady courage, not because death is easy, but because Christ is better.

So this section teaches that the cruciform life is one in which Christ so fills life that even death is transformed. To live is Christ. To die is gain. That is the testimony of a life redefined by Jesus.

Gospel Partnership Under Pressure

The Gospel Advances Under Pressure

Paul now turns to a remarkable claim: "I want you to know, brothers, that what has happened to me has really served to advance the gospel" (Phil 1:12 ESV). The verb "has really served" (Greek *proekopē*, προηκόπησεν) means "to make progress" or "to advance."[22] Paul is not saying he has merely survived hardship; he is saying that the gospel has advanced because of it.

The structure of the sentence is striking: the persecution that appears to block the gospel becomes its vehicle. Paul's imprisonment has become *prōtōn tais phulakais kai eis tous loipous pantas* (πρώτοις ταῖς φυλακαῖς καὶ εἰς τοὺς λοιποὺς πάντας), "first to the imperial guard and then to all the rest" (Phil 1:13 ESV). The word for "guard" (*phulakē*, φυλακή) here refers to the Praetorian guard in Rome, the very heart of Caesar's power.[23] What looks like confinement has become a platform for Christ to be heard at the highest levels of imperial authority.

---

[22] προκοπή denotes **"progress, advancement, forward movement"** —military image of cutting through resistance (πρό = forward + κόπτω = to cut). Not easy glide, but **breakthrough against opposition**. Phil 1:12's *proēkopēsen* (3rd sing. aorist) = "has advanced" —gospel surges *through* Paul's chains, not despite them. **Phil 1:12 Usage**: Paul flips disaster: imprisonment = *proekopē*. Gospel doesn't stall—it accelerates. Praetorian Guard hears truth; believers preach boldly. Opposition becomes runway. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, ed. Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, abridged (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1985), 6:768-770.

[23] The *phulakē* (φυλακή) refers to the **Praetorian Guard** (*Cohortes Praetoriae*), Augustus' elite imperial bodyguard (est. 27 BC)—9 cohorts (~4,500 men) tasked with the emperor's personal security, intelligence, and palace control. Stationed in Rome's *Castra Praetoria* barracks, they wielded unmatched political power, making/breaking emperors (e.g., proclaiming Claudius AD 41). Paul's chains heard by Caesar's innermost circle transform confinement into a gospel megaphone. F.F. Bruce, *Paul: Apostle of the Heart Set Free* (Eerdmans, 1977), 209-211.

Figure 2: Gospel Advance Through Resistance

Paul then addresses the painful reality of mixed motives: some preach Christ from *phthonos* (φθόνος, envy)[24] and *eris* (ἔρις, rivalry),[25] hoping to afflict him while he is in prison. These words carry the sense of jealousy and strife, revealing that even Christian ministry can be corrupted by self-promotion.

---

[24] φθόνος denotes **"envy, jealousy, spite"** —grief/pain at others' good fortune. Not mere desire for equality, but **resentment at others' blessing**. Active malice wishing others' good undone. In Phil 1:15, rival preachers' *phthonos* seeks to "add affliction to my chains" — ministry corrupted by spite. **Phil 1:15 Usage**: Some preach Christ *ek phthonou kai eridos* ("from envy and rivalry")—hoping Paul's imprisonment worsens. Yet Paul rejoices: imperfect messengers still perfectly proclaim Christ. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, ed. Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, abridged (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1985), 9:181-184.

[25] ἔρις denotes **"strife, contention, discord"** —active **quarreling and factionalism**. Not passive disagreement, but deliberate **provocation of conflict** for personal gain. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, ed. Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, abridged (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1985), 2:681-682.

Paul's Roman rivals ramped up their preaching of Christ to intensify his suffering in prison while boosting their own status in his absence. These Judaizers or competitors visited Rome, proclaimed the gospel loudly near the Praetorium, and aimed to cause "distress" (*thlipsis* (θλῖψις)[26] for chained Paul—gaining converts/followers as he couldn't preach.

Yet Paul's response is astonishing: "What then? Only that in every way, whether in pretense or in truth, Christ is proclaimed, and in that I rejoice" (Phil 1:18). The phrase "in every way" (Greek *pōs pistōs*, πῶς πιστῶς) and "in truth" (*en alētheia*, ἐν ἀληθείᾳ) contrast genuine motives with feigned or self-serving motives, yet Paul brackets that tension. The key verb is *katangellō* (καταγγέλλω), "to proclaim, to announce publicly."[27] As long as Christ is proclaimed, Paul rejoices.

Paul is not indifferent to motives; elsewhere, he is very clear that false teaching and self-seeking behavior must be confronted. But here his overriding concern is that *Christos* (Χριστός) is made known. The gospel is not measured by the purity of the messenger, but by the truth of the message.

---

[26] TDNT defines *thlipsis* (θλῖψις), often translated "distress" in Philippians 1:17, as severe pressure or tribulation. The entry traces *thlipsis* from the literal "pressing together" or "compression" (like squeezing grapes or pressing olives) to the metaphorical "outward affliction" or "inward distress" —severe pressure that crushes physically, emotionally, or spiritually, often from persecution, trials, or oppression. It emphasizes not mild trouble but intense tribulation, causing anguish, akin to being hemmed in until breaking. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, Volume III, pages 139–148 (ed. Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, abridged ed., Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1985).

[27] καταγγέλλω means **"to proclaim publicly, announce, herald"** —intensive (*kata* = down/against + *angellō* = announce). Not private teaching but **bold, open declaration** before audiences, often hostile. In Phil 1:18's *katangelletai Christos* ("Christ is proclaimed"), Paul prioritizes public heralding over preachers' motives. **Phil 1:18 Usage**: Whether *pistōs* (pretense) or *alētheia* (truth), *katangellō* occurs. Rival preachers' envy doesn't negate the gospel's advance—Christ's name resounds publicly. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, ed. Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, abridged (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1985), 1:68-71.

Rejoicing When Christ Is Proclaimed

Paul's claim turns the way we normally interpret suffering upside down. What looks like obstruction has become advancement. What seems like defeat has become progress. What appears to be confinement has become a platform. Paul is in prison, but he refuses to interpret his circumstances as a failure of the gospel. Instead, he sees that his imprisonment has emboldened other believers to speak the word without fear.

This does not mean that hardship is good. It means that God can use hardship for good. The gospel is not stalled by opposition; it moves through it. That is the pattern of the cruciform life: the cross of Christ is not the end of the story, but the way the story reaches its climax.

Paul's response to those who preach Christ from envy and rivalry is a sign of spiritual maturity. He is not indifferent to motives, but he is more concerned that Christ be preached than that his own feelings be protected. His joy is not based on how others treat him, but on the fact that Christ is being made known. That is the measure by which he interprets everything: if Christ is preached, Paul rejoices; if Christ is magnified, Paul rejoices; if the gospel goes forward, Paul rejoices.

This passage exposes our own tendency toward spiritual tribalism. We often get more upset when someone does ministry differently than we would, than we do about whether Christ is being proclaimed at all. Paul teaches us to start with the central question: Is Christ being made known? If so, there is reason to rejoice.

That does not mean doctrine and motives never matter. They do. But it does mean the glory of Christ must be bigger in our hearts than our personal preferences. That is the freedom of the cruciform life. It can rejoice even when the messenger is imperfect, because Christ himself remains perfect.

So this section shows us that the gospel advances under pressure, and even under mixed motives. Paul's suffering does not weaken the gospel. It demonstrates the gospel's power to endure and triumph. That is the mark of

the cruciform life: rejoicing in the proclamation of Christ, even when the vessel is flawed.

Your Progress and Joy in the Faith

Sustained Purposeful Selfless Pursuit

Paul says, "I am convinced of this: I know that I will remain and continue with you all for your progress and joy in the faith" (Phil 1:25 ESV). The Greek verb "I am convinced" comes from *pepistōmai* (πεπιστεύμαι), a perfect-middle participle of *peithō* (πείθω), meaning "to be persuaded" or "fully convinced."[28] This indicates a settled, not tentative, conviction that his continued presence is part of God's purpose.

The phrase "I will remain and continue" uses *menein* (μένειν, "to remain, abide")[29] and *epimenein* (ἐπιμένειν, "to continue steadfastly").[30] Both emphasize longevity and perseverance in ministry. Paul's language is not about mere survival, but about sustained, purposeful presence.

---

[28] πείθω means **"to persuade, convince, be persuaded, trust"** —active: win over by argument; passive/middle: **"be convinced, assured, confident**." Phil 1:25's *pepeistōmai* (πεπιστεύμαι, perfect middle participle) = **"I am fully convinced/persuaded"** —settled, experiential certainty, not tentative opinion. Spirit-wrought assurance of God's purpose. **Phil 1:25 Usage**: Paul doesn't *hope* to remain—he's *pepeistōmai*: **persuaded** his presence serves Philippians' *prokopē* and *chara*. Prison-tested conviction. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, ed. Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, abridged (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1985), 6:1-3.

[29] μένειν means **"to remain, abide, stay, dwell"** —relational **permanence and continuity**. Not static immobility but **faithful, enduring presence** through testing. Phil 1:25's *menein kai epimenein* = "to remain and continue" —Paul's **sustained, purposeful** ministry despite death's pull. **Phil 1:25 Usage**: Paul commits to *menein* among Philippians for their *prokopēn kai charan*—abiding presence fuels progress/joy. Not reluctant endurance, but joyful stewardship. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, ed. Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, abridged (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1985), 4:574-578.

[30] ἐπιμένειν means **"to continue steadfastly, persevere, persist"** —*epi* adds **intensified endurance** through opposition. **Phil 1:25 Usage**: Paul's *pepeistōmai* yields *menein kai epimenein*—**remain and persevere** for Philippians' progress/joy. Prison forges tenacity. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, ed. Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, abridged (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1985), 4:579.

His purpose is "for your progress and joy in the faith" (*eis prokopēn kai charan tes pisteōs*, εἰς πρόκοπην καὶ χαρὰν τῆς πίστεως). *Prokopē* (πρόκοπη) means "forward movement, advancement," the image of a soldier pressing ahead in battle; it conveys growth, not stagnation.[31] *Chara* (χαρά) is "joy," deep gladness that arises from a relationship with Christ,[32] not merely from good circumstances. *Pistis* (πίστις) is "faith," but here it clearly includes the whole sphere of their believing life—doctrine, walk, and obedience.[33]

This is the opposite of a self-centered calculation. Paul is not reasoning, "I want to stay alive to avoid death or to preserve my own comfort." Earlier, he had already said that "to depart and be with Christ is far better" (Phil 1:23). His present conviction is that if he remains, it is unto their *prokopē* and chara—their spiritual forward movement and joy in Christ.

---

[31] πρόκοπη denotes **"progress, advancement, cutting forward"** —military image of axe/blade (*κόπτω*) breaking through resistance (*πρό* = forward). Not smooth evolution but **gospel breakthrough against opposition**. Phil 1:25's *prokopēn tēs pisteōs* = Philippians' **faith-advance** fueled by Paul's *menein* presence. **Phil 1:25 Usage**: Paul's abiding (*menein kai epimenein*) produces *prokopē kai chara*—**progress and joy** in faith. Ministry = obstacle-breaking growth. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, ed. Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, abridged (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1985), 6:769.

[32] χαρά denotes **"joy, gladness, deep delight"** —not fleeting emotion tied to circumstances, but **Spirit-wrought response to God's redemptive work**. Paired with *prokopē* in Phil 1:25 as faith's native language—progress (*prokopē*) naturally produces joy (*chara*). Unshakable gladness amid pressure. **Phil 1:25 Usage**: Paul's *menein* yields *prokopēn kai charan tēs pisteōs*—**advancing faith's joyful fruit**. Not circumstantial happiness, but gospel-rooted delight. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, ed. Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, abridged (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1985), 9:209-215.

[33] πίστις denotes **"faith, trust, belief, faithfulness"** —personal reliance on God's character and promises. Not mere intellectual assent but **relational commitment** producing obedience. Phil 1:25's *tēs pisteōs* = comprehensive "believing sphere" —doctrine, walk, obedience—advancing (*prokopē*) through apostolic presence. **Phil 1:25 Usage**: Paul's *menein* fuels *prokopēn kai charan tēs pisteōs*—**progress and joy in the faith-sphere**. Not static belief, but dynamic, advancing trust. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, ed. Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, abridged (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1985), 6:174-228.

Ministry Rooted in Love, Not Self-Preservation

There is something deeply pastoral in the way Paul says this. He is speaking not as a man whose life is out of control, but as one who knows that Christ is still ruling, still working, and still using even his suffering for the good of the church. He does not say, "I will remain because I want to avoid death." He says, in effect, "If I remain, it will be for your good." That is not self-protection; it is love. That is ministry. That is a cruciform life.

Paul wants the Philippians' progress in the faith: growth, maturity, endurance, and deeper trust in Christ. The Christian life is not meant to be static. It is meant to move forward, not drift in place. Progress without joy, however, is not the goal. God does not merely want us to become more disciplined, more informed, or more mature in a cold, mechanical way. He wants our growth to be filled with *chara*—joy.

Paul refuses the idea that Christianity is only duty without delight. For him, the Christian life is not only something to endure; it is something to enjoy. Christ is not merely true; he is satisfying. He is not merely Lord; he is our joy. That is why Paul can speak about joy even while in prison. Joy rooted in Christ is not fragile; circumstances can shake happiness, but they cannot destroy joy in the Lord. That joy is anchored in the unchanging goodness of Jesus Christ.

Paul wants his continued ministry among them to strengthen not only their doctrine but their delight. He wants them to know that faith is not a burden to bear, but a treasure to enjoy. In this way, his imprisonment is not only his own suffering; it becomes a platform for their *prokopē* and *chara*. The chains that might have silenced him instead become a pulpit. The prison that might have ended his usefulness becomes a place where Christ is magnified.

That is the logic of the crucified life. A life given over to Christ no longer belongs only to itself. It becomes a witness, a message, a living sermon. Even suffering begins to speak. When people see a believer who still has hope, peace, and joy in the midst of pain, they see Christ made visible through that life.

This is deeply pastoral for us. You may feel confined by things you did not choose—illness, grief, conflict, disappointment, or limitation. But those things do not cancel your usefulness. They may deepen it. In Christ, suffering is never wasted. It can become testimony. People are watching how you endure. They are watching to see whether your faith holds up under pressure and whether Christ still seems sufficient when life gets hard. When they see that you still have hope, peace, and joy, *prokopē* and chara are being produced in more than just your own soul.

Paul's shepherd's heart is clear: he is not thinking first about his own legacy, comfort, or reputation. He is thinking about the Philippians. He wants what is best for them—their *prokopē* and chara in the faith. That is what makes this so beautiful. His life is no longer centered on self; it is centered on the good of others. That is what the crucified life looks like: self is no longer on the throne; Christ is. And when Christ reigns, love for others takes the place of self-preservation.

This is the kind of ministry every believer should aspire to. Whether preaching from a pulpit, parenting at home, working in an office, or simply being faithful in a hard season, the question is the same: how can my life serve the *prokopē* and chara of others in Christ? That is a very different way to live. It frees us from self-centeredness and calls us into usefulness. It teaches us to think not only about what we endure but also about what God may be producing through it.

Conclusion

Chains as Pulpit, Lives as Testimony

Paul's confidence rests not in himself, but in Christ—the pulse of the cruciform life. We shift from "How do I escape?" to "How is Christ revealed?" From "How do I stay comfortable?" to "How do others advance in faith and joy through me?"

In Part 3, we saw the inner equation: "To live is Christ," making him everything. Here in Part 4, that becomes outer testimony: chains turn pulpit, gospel surges under pressure, selfless ministry serves Philippi.

Surrendered lives yield public witness—suffering serves, limits minister, prison proclaims. Christ magnifies in life or death. Others progress (*prokopē*) and rejoice (*chara*).

"I know that I will remain… for your progress and joy in the faith" (Phil 1:25). May God forge this in us: lives that fuel growth and delight in Christ, even amid chains. Not "Get me out," but "Make me useful"—the cruciform ripple from soul to impact.

Reflection & Further Study – Part 4

"Christ as Public Testimony" (Philippians 1:12–26)

Scripture and insight

1. As you read Philippians 1:12–20, what most surprises you about Paul's perspective on his imprisonment—the way he sees gospel "advance," his confidence of "deliverance," or his desire that Christ be "magnified" in his body? Why?
2. Verse 20 speaks of Paul's "earnest expectation and hope" that he will not be ashamed but that Christ will be magnified in his body, whether by life or by death. In your own words, how is this different from simply hoping to get out of a hard situation?

Cruciform practice (from self-protection to Christ-exaltation)

3. When you enter a season of pressure, what is your instinctive first question: "How do I escape this?" "How do I protect my reputation?" or "How is Christ magnified here?" What does that reveal about where your hope is really anchored?

4. Think of a current "chain" in your life—some limitation, disappointment, or pain that you do not control. What might it look like, very practically, to shift from "Get me out" to "Make me useful" in that specific situation?

5. Paul refuses to let shame govern him; instead, he asks for "all boldness" so that Christ is made great. Where are you most tempted right now to hide, to manage appearances, or to retreat in fear, and what would a small step of Spirit-given boldness look like this week?

The Spirit's work (prayers + the Spirit = Christ magnified)

6. Paul ties his confidence to "your prayers and the provision of the Spirit of Jesus Christ" (1:19). How have you personally experienced that combination—others' prayers plus the Spirit's help—strengthening you to endure or speak for Christ in a hard place?

7. If you believed, with Paul, that God's *sōtēria* (deliverance) will "turn out" in your life in whatever way most magnifies Christ—whether through relief or continued trial—how might that change the way you pray about your present circumstances?

Witness and community (chains as pulpit, lives as testimony)

8. Paul's chains embolden "most of the brothers" to speak the word more fearlessly (1:14). Who is watching how you handle pressure right now—family, coworkers, fellow believers—and what kind of message about Christ are they likely picking up from your responses?

9. Paul chooses to remain, if God wills, "for your progress and joy in the faith" (1:25). Who might be your "Philippi" in this season—a person or group whose progress and joy in Christ could be advanced through your continued, faithful presence in a hard place? What is one concrete step you can take toward them this week?

10. Looking over the last year, where can you already see God turning some "chains" into a pulpit—using situations you would never have chosen to

make Jesus more visible to others? How does that encourage you to trust him with the unresolved chains that remain?

© D. Alan Blanc, PhD

The Cruciform Life, Part 5: Hidden With Christ, Raised With Christ

Texts: Colossians 3:1–17; Ephesians 2:5–6

Introduction

Most people think transformation begins with behavior. Scripture begins deeper than that. Paul does not tell believers to start by trying harder; he tells them to start by remembering who they are in Christ. The Christian life is not first a morality project. It is a union project. If we get the identity wrong, ethics becomes a source of pressure. If we get the identity right, obedience becomes the glad and fitting expression of a new life already given by grace.[1]

That is exactly what Colossians 3 and Ephesians 2 are doing together. In Colossians, Paul says, "If then you have been raised with Christ, seek the things that are above" (Col 3:1). In Ephesians, he says God "made us alive together with Christ… raised us up with him… and seated us with him in the heavenly places" (Eph 2:5–6). The repeated "with Christ" language is not accidental. It tells us that the Christian life is a shared life. We do not merely receive help from Jesus; we are joined to Jesus. We do not simply admire his death and resurrection from a distance; we participate in them by grace.

That means the cruciform life is not a self-improvement program. It is the outward shape of a hidden reality. What is true of us in Christ now must

---

[1] In Titus 2:11-14, "the grace of God" is not merely a principle or set of rules, but the personal appearing of Jesus Christ Himself, whose saving work both redeems and transforms us. By the Holy Spirit, His life is lived out in believers as we surrender to His gracious influence, so grace becomes a relationship of devoted service rather than a rules-based system. Through this surrendered relationship, we are trained to live godly lives and become zealous for good works.

become visible in the way we think, speak, forgive, and live together. Paul's burden is not merely to make individuals more moral. His burden is that a new humanity would appear in the church, a community where the risen Christ is not hidden by our sin but displayed through our life together.

I. Identity: You Have Died, Your Life Is Hidden

A. Identity precedes ethics

Paul begins with identity before ethics.[2] "If then you have been raised with Christ" (*ei oun synēgerthēte tō Christō*, εἰ οὖν συνηγέρθητε τῷ Χριστῷ), he says, "seek the things that are above" (Col 3:1). The condition is not doubtful; it is assumed. The Greek construction carries the force of "since you have been raised with Christ."[3] Paul is not speculating about their spiritual status; he is reasoning from it. The imperative necessarily follows. That is, first the assumed condition, then…

The imperative that follows, *zēteite* (ζητεῖτε, "seek"), is present tense, which signals ongoing, habitual action. Paul is calling for a continual orientation, not a one-time spiritual gesture. The Christian mind is to live upward, not in escapist fantasy, but in conscious relation to the reigning Christ. The logic is simple: because believers share in Christ's risen life, they must pursue the realities that belong to Christ's realm (enthronement emphasis).

---

[2] The term ethics" is defined here as "manner of life," the Christian life as it is "should" be lived. This is the Christ-life "lived-out" in the believer's life; i.e., behavior (Phil 2:12-16).

[3] The construction *ei oun synēgerthēte* (εἰ οὖν συνηγέρθητε) in Colossians 3:1 is a **first-class conditional clause**. It is formed by the particle *ei* (if) paired with a verb in the indicative mood—in this case, the aorist passive indicative *synēgerthēte* ("you were raised together"). A first-class condition does not express doubt or uncertainty. Instead, it assumes the condition is fulfilled for the purpose of the argument, effectively functioning as a rhetorical "since." By using this form, Paul is not questioning whether his readers have been raised with Christ; rather, he is declaring it as a foundational fact. Robertson, A. T. *Word Pictures in the New Testament*. Broadman Press, 1930.

B. The things above are ruled by the enthroned Christ

When Paul says Christ is "seated at the right hand of God," he is not speaking loosely. That phrase signals supreme authority, royal dignity, and finished victory. Christ is not struggling to attain lordship; he already possesses it. His seated position means his saving work is complete and his reign is active.[4]

So, when believers are told to seek the things above, they are not being told to withdraw from earthly responsibility. They are being told to let Christ's enthroned reality shape their priorities below. Heaven is not a distraction from obedience on earth; it is the controlling perspective for obedience on earth.[5] To seek the things above is to live under the rule of the risen and reigning Christ.[6]

---

[4] The New Testament consistently describes Christ's "session" at the right hand of God as the coronation of the Messiah, signifying his finished redemptive work and ongoing heavenly reign. This imagery, rooted in Psalm 110:1, is foundational to New Testament Christology and appears in key passages such as Ephesians 1:20–22, Hebrews 1:3, and Romans 8:34, affirming Christ's present status as the exalted Lord who exercises supreme authority over all creation. Hurtado, Larry W. *Lord Jesus Christ: Devotion to Jesus in Earliest Christianity*. William B. Eerdmans Publishing Company, 2005.

[5] Heaven is not a distraction from obedience on earth; it is the controlling perspective for obedience on earth. Believers are tethered to a heavenly authority, as seen in Philippians 3:20 and in the word order of Matthew 6:10, where the prayer is for God's will to be done "as in heaven, so on earth." Jesus gave the Twelve both **δύναμις** (*dynamis*) and **ἐξουσία** (*exousia*) in Luke 9:1; broadly speaking, **ἐξουσία** names the jurisdiction in which **δύναμις** is to be exercised. In Matthew 28:18, the disciples are again given **ἐξουσία**, and then in Luke 24:49 they are commanded to wait for the corresponding **δύναμις** Jesus would pour out "from on high," the "promise of the Father," the Holy Spirit, who would transform them into empowered gospel agents (Acts 1:8; 2:4; 2:33). So, when believers are told to seek the things above, they are not being told to withdraw from earthly responsibility; they are being told to let Christ's enthroned reality shape their priorities below. To seek the things above is to live under the rule of the risen and reigning Christ. Silva, Moisés. *Biblical Words and Their Meaning: An Introduction to Lexical Semantics*. Rev. and expanded ed., Zondervan, 1994. Liddell, Henry George, Robert Scott, Henry Stuart Jones, and Roderick McKenzie. *A Greek-English Lexicon*. Revised and augmented throughout, Clarendon Press, 1996. Ladd, George Eldon. *A Theology of the New Testament*. Rev. ed., Eerdmans, 1993.

[6] In New Testament theology, the *basileia* (kingdom) primarily denotes God's sovereign "reign" or dynamic rule, rather than merely a static "realm" or territory. George Eldon Ladd

C. Your death with Christ is a decisive past event

That leads directly into verse 3: "For you died" (*apethanete*, ἀπεθάνετε). The aorist tense points to a decisive past event. It is not an invitation to die, nor merely a poetic description of religious seriousness. It is a declaration that in union with Christ, the old order has been judged and the believer's old identity has been brought to an end.

That means Paul is not calling Christians to gradually detach themselves from the old life as though they still belonged to it. He is telling them that the decisive break has already occurred in Christ.[7] Their ethics must now catch up to their identity.[8] They are not trying to die to sin in order to become

---

notes that while the kingdom does have a realm—the sphere where God's will is obeyed—the fundamental reality is the active exercise of God's redemptive power through Christ, which is why Paul can call believers to live under this "heavenly" rule even while they are physically on earth. Ladd, George Eldon. *A Theology of the New Testament*. Edited by Donald A. Hagner, revised ed., William B. Eerdmans Publishing Company, 1993.

[7] The "decisive break" Paul describes is rooted in the believer's mystical union with Christ's death and resurrection. Galatians 2:20 and Romans 6:4 affirm that the "old self" was crucified and buried with Christ, meaning the believer no longer operates out of their former nature but is animated by the life of the risen Christ. This radical reorientation is the foundation for the "self-denial" commanded in Matthew 16:24, where Christ calls his disciples to embrace the cross not as a gradual process of self-improvement, but as a total abandonment of the old life to live entirely under his lordship.

[8] That is, "we are becoming what we have been made in Christ." This combines completed work with ongoing process (See 2 Cor 3:18 and Heb 10:10-14). Hebrews 10:10–14 contrasts the repeated, ineffective sacrifices of the Old Covenant with Christ's single, final sacrifice. The passage emphasizes that **by one offering** (his body given once for all), believers **have been sanctified** (v. 10) and **perfected forever** (v. 14), while Christ sits at God's right hand, his work finished (vv. 11–12). So, Hebrews 10:14 holds both truths together: **God has perfected us forever** in Christ's finished work, and **we are being sanctified** as we live out that reality day by day.

Sense	Greek clue	What it means
Completed Sanctification (Positional)	"we **have been sanctified**" (v. 10, aorist); "has **perfected** forever" (v. 14, perfect tense)	Believers are made holy **once for all** in standing before God; Christ's sacrifice fully secures their forgiveness and perfect status.

Christ's; they have died with Christ, and therefore sin no longer has rightful claim over them (Rom 6:14; 7:25; 1 Cor 15:57).

D. Your life is hidden with Christ in God

Paul continues, "and your life is hidden with Christ in God." The verb "hidden" is *kekryptai* (κέκρυπται), a perfect passive indicative. The perfect tense matters because it emphasizes a completed action with continuing results. Your life has been hidden, and it remains hidden. It is secure, protected, and not yet fully visible.

This is one of the most comforting truths in the passage. The world does not yet see the believer for who he or she truly is. Our deepest life is tucked away in Christ and in God. That hiddenness does not mean obscurity in a negative sense, as though our life were uncertain or inaccessible. It means preservation. It means safety. It means that our real identity is not exposed to the instability of worldly evaluation or the fluctuations of the earthly.[9]

In other words, what the world sees now is not the final story. The believer may appear weak, afflicted, misunderstood, or unimpressive, but the true life of the believer is concealed in the safest place imaginable: with Christ in God. Paul is teaching the church to interpret itself not by visible circumstance but by invisible union.

Ongoing Sanctification (Progressive)	"those who **are being sanctified**" (v. 14, present passive participle ἁγιαζομένους)	Believers **continue to grow** in holiness by the Spirit; sanctification is a lifetime process of becoming more like Christ.

[9] This truth is reinforced by Peter's description of the believer's inheritance as "imperishable, undefiled, and unfading" and "kept in heaven" (1 Pet 1:4). Because this inheritance—and by extension, the identity of the heir—is guarded by God's power (1 Pet 1:5), it is fundamentally insulated from the "instability of worldly evaluation or earthly fluctuation." While earthly social or political statuses are prone to decay and change, the believer's identity in Christ is a secure, garrisoned reality that external circumstances cannot diminish.

E. Hiddenness is temporary, not final

This hiddenness is not permanent concealment. In the next verse, Paul says that when Christ appears, believers will appear with him in glory.[10] That means the hidden life is awaiting revelation. What is now concealed will one day be manifested. What is now known only by faith will one day be seen openly.[11]

That future unveiling matters in the present. It gives believers patience in the face of misrepresentation, endurance in the face of suffering, and courage under pressure. The world may not understand the church now, but the day is coming when Christ will reveal **what has always been true of his people**. Present hiddenness does not cancel future glory; it prepares for it.[12]

F. Ephesians deepens the "with Christ" reality

Ephesians 2:5–6 deepens this same reality with its repeated "with Christ" language. God "made us alive together with Christ" (*synezōopoiēsen*, συνεζωοποίησεν), "raised us up with him" (*synegeiren*, συνήγειρεν), and "seated us with him" (*synekathisen*, συνεκάθισεν). Those compound verbs

---

[10] The phrase "in glory" translates the prepositional phrase ἐν δόξῃ (*en doxē*), which is best taken as a modal (qualitative) dative describing the state or condition in which believers will be manifested with Christ, rather than a spatial dative indicating their location. This points to their future glorified condition (cf. the resurrection body "raised in glory" in 1 Cor 15:42–43) and is realized at the Day of Redemption (Eph 4:30). Daniel B. Wallace, *Greek Grammar Beyond the Basics: An Exegetical Syntax of the New Testament* (Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 1996), 167–169. Blass, F., and A. Debrunner. *A Greek Grammar of the New Testament and Other Early Christian Literature*. Translated by Robert W. Funk, University of Chicago Press, 1961.

[11] The Transfiguration (Matt 17:1–9; Mark 9:2–10; Luke 9:28–36) functions as a pre-temporal and eschatological "glimpse behind the veil". Jesus, who normally "veiled" his divine glory beneath the form of a servant (Phil 2:7), briefly allowed his eternal, internal glory to manifest externally. Just as the Transfiguration was a "preview" of the glory Christ would possess upon his return, Paul's promise in Colossians 3:4—that believers will one day appear with him in glory—suggests that the Christian life is currently undergoing a similar "hidden" transfiguration, which will only be fully manifested when the veil of the present age is removed. Bauckham, Richard J. *Jude, 2 Peter*. Word Biblical Commentary, vol. 50, Thomas Nelson, 1983.

[12] Faith embraces the tension between temporal suffering and eternal glory (Rom 8:18).

with *syn-* (συν-, "with") underscore participation. Salvation is not merely assistance from Christ; it is union with Christ.

What happened to Christ in resurrection and exaltation becomes, by grace, what is true of believers in him. We were not merely given a rescue plan. We were joined to a risen Lord. Salvation is not merely Christ acting for us from afar; it is Christ sharing his life with us. That is why Paul can speak so boldly in Colossians. The Christian life is not built on imitation alone, but on participation.[13]

G. Union with Christ is the foundation of cruciform ethics

That is the foundation of cruciform ethics. We do not seek the things above in order to be raised with Christ. We seek the things above because we already are. We do not live for heavenly realities because earthly ones are worthless in themselves. We live for heavenly realities because our true life is already anchored there.

The command rests on identity, and identity rests on union with Christ. That is Paul's order, and we must not reverse it. If we reverse it, the Christian life

[13] While "imitation" can imply a distant, external attempt to copy Christ's actions—often leading to the exhaustion and pride inherent in legalism— "participation" (or *koinōnia*) describes an organic, internal union with Christ. Through this union, the believer does not act *like* Christ from the outside, but lives *from* the life of Christ working *within*. Legalism often treats the Christian life as a series of outward behaviors to be mastered or "controlled" to achieve righteousness. In contrast, the theology of participation recognizes that true holiness is the fruit of the believer's union with Christ's death and resurrection. As Michael Gorman persuasively argues, this "cruciformity" is not just about adopting a model, but about experiencing the very shape of God's life in one's own existence. Faith in this framework is not merely assent to a set of rules, but the ongoing act of renouncing self-effort and relying entirely on the life of the risen Christ, who has already "broken" the power of the old nature. Thompson, James W. *Moral Formation According to Paul: The Context and Coherence of Pauline Ethics*. Baker Academic, 2011. Holmes, Christopher R. J. *A Theology of the Christian Life: Imitating and Participating in God*. T&T Clark, 2023. Gorman, Michael J. *Cruciformity: Paul's Narrative Spirituality of the Cross*. William B. Eerdmans Publishing Company, 2001. Gorman, Michael J. *Participating in Christ: Explorations in Paul's Theology and Spirituality*. Baker Academic, 2019.

becomes moralism.[14] But if we preserve Paul's order, then obedience becomes the fitting expression of grace (i.e., the Spirit of God working to shape our character into Christ's image).[15] Christians live differently because they truly are different in Christ.

H. Hidden life produces visible holiness

Paul's logic is simple and powerful: if your life is hidden with Christ, then your behavior cannot be driven by earthbound self-protection. You no longer belong to the old order. You belong to the risen Lord. That means your values, your fears, your ambitions, and your habits must all be reoriented by the reality of Christ.

And when Christ appears, your hidden life will be revealed with him in glory. That future revelation gives present courage and present purity. Consider the trajectory of your present course: The church can live cruciform lives **now** because it knows its story is not finished. What is hidden **now** will one day be seen. What is true in Christ **now** will one day be displayed in glory.[16]

---

[14] "By 'moralism' is meant a way of thinking about the Christian life that puts the main weight on keeping rules and measuring up, so that people are motivated more by fear of judgment and pressure to conform than by the gracious love of God in Christ, and the good news of what Christ has done for us is overshadowed by messages about what we must do for him." Taylor, Craig. *Moralism: A Study of a Vice*. Oxford University Press, 2012.

[15] While grace is the free gift that justifies the sinner before God, Paul consistently describes it as an active, effective power—the "power of God for salvation" (Rom 1:16)—that transforms the recipient. By maintaining Paul's order (Grace → Obedience), we are asserting that obedience is not the *source* of grace, nor a payment for it, but the **necessary fruit** of living under its power. Harmon, Matthew S. *Galatians*. Evangelical Biblical Theology Commentary, Lexham Press, 2021.

[16] See Rom 8:30, where Paul insists that those whom God justified he also "glorified," using the past tense (aorist) for all five steps—foreknew, predestined, called, justified, glorified—to show that God's saving plan is so sure that the believer's future glorification is treated as already accomplished in divine intention; this future-oriented certainty undergirds the present courage and purity described in the paragraph, as the church lives a cruciform life now on the basis of the future revelation of its hidden life with Christ "in glory" (Rom 8:18, 30; Col 3:3–4).

The “So what?” for this section is this: **Because your true identity is hidden with Christ in God and sealed by his certain future glorification, you can live now with fearless holiness, unshaped by the world’s verdict and unshaken by present suffering.**

Paul’s point is not just theological comfort; it is ethical empowerment. The believer’s death with Christ and hidden life in him mean that the world’s labels, losses, and limitations are not final. Your present marginality, obscurity, or persecution does not define you, because your life is already secured in Christ and your future glory is guaranteed in God’s plan (Rom 8:30).

That certainty frees the church to live cruciformly—not out of anxiety about status or approval, but out of the quiet confidence that the story is not finished and that the hidden life will one day be displayed in glory. In other words, your identity in Christ is the *reason* you can seek the things above, renounce the old order, and pursue holiness now, even when the world cannot see what God already knows to be true.

Imagine a piece of fine art being prepared for a grand gallery opening. The painting is already finished, signed, and protected behind a cover in secure storage, but the public has not yet seen it. The artist knows exactly what the painting looks like, and the gallery has already written the catalog. To the world, the artwork is hidden, fragile, and unimpressive—just a wrapped canvas in a dark room. But to the artist, it is already a masterpiece, and the unveiling is only a matter of time.

In Colossians 3, the believer is that hidden painting. Your life is “hidden with Christ in God,” protected from the shifting judgments of the world and the distortion of present suffering. The world does not yet see the full color and clarity of who you are in Christ, and that can feel confusing or even painful. Yet Paul’s confidence in Romans 8:30—God has already “glorified” those he justified—assures us that the day of unveiling is certain. Because the final exhibition is guaranteed, you can live now with quiet courage, staying faithful

to the brushstroke of holiness, even when the room is still dark, and the cover is still in place.

An analogy may be seen in the restoration of Michelangelo's Sistine Chapel ceiling: for centuries the frescoes were coated with soot, candle smoke, and grime, so that viewers assumed Michelangelo's palette was dark, muted, and somber; only when restorers carefully cleaned the surface in the 1980s and 1990s did the original, brilliantly vivid colors emerge, showing that the true beauty had always been there, but largely hidden from sight.[17]

II. Ethics: Putting Off and Putting On

A. Ethics flow from identity

Once Paul establishes identity, he moves to ethics. But even here, the ethics are not arbitrary. They flow from union with Christ. Because believers have died with Christ and been raised with Christ, they must now put to death what belongs to the old life and put on what belongs to the new life. The movement is from subtraction to addition,[18] from renunciation to embodiment, from the old humanity to the new.[19]

---

[17] Colalucci, Gianluigi. "Michelangelo Buonarroti: Restoration of the Frescoes on the Vaulted Ceiling and the *Last Judgment* in the Sistine Chapel." *Conservation Science in Cultural Heritage*, vol. 16, no. 1, 2016, pp. 89–126.

[18] This is not rules-based conformity; this is Spirit-induced intuition forming our will through conscious surrender (Rom 8:13-17).

[19] This pattern of "having died with Christ and been raised with Christ" followed by an ethical imperative to "put to death" the old life and "put on" the new appears repeatedly across Paul's letters and functions as a central ethical motif in the Pauline corpus. See Rom 6:4–6; 6:11–13; Eph 4:22–24; Col 3:5–10; and 2 Cor 5:17 (NASB), where Paul moves from the **indicative** of union with Christ ("we died with Christ," "we were raised with him," "if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation," a first class condition, assuming the reality for the sake of argument, setting up an "if, then" proposition) to the **imperative** of holiness ("do not let sin reign," and, "put off the old self," then, "put on the new self"). In each instance, the movement is the same: subtraction precedes addition, renunciation grounds embodiment, and the old humanity is displaced by the new.

This is crucial because Paul does not present holiness as a disconnected moral program. He presents it as the lived shape of resurrection life.[20] The commands are not given to create identity; they are given because identity has already been given in Christ. The Christian does not obey in order to become new. The Christian obeys because he already belongs to the new creation.[21] Obedience, then, is an "organic imperative" (my term)[22] rooted in regeneration and driven by cooperation with spiritual transformation.[23]

B. Put to death the old humanity

In verses 5–11, Paul says, "Put to death" the members that are on the earth. The verb *nekrōsate* (νεκρώσατε) is a strong aorist imperative. It carries the tone of urgency and decisiveness.[24] The old life is not to be managed or

---

[20] Paul admonishes believers that "we too might walk in newness of life" (Rom 6:4 NASB). The subjunctive indicates the possibility of what is expected. That is, alignment with reality; our true nature in Christ (2 Cor 5:17).

[21] This is the essence of Paul's teaching in 2 Cor 5:17 and what Jesus describes in John 5:24: the believer has already passed from death to life, and holiness is the lived shape of that resurrection-life identity rather than a separate moral program. Paul does not present obedience as the means by which the Christian becomes new, but as the fitting expression of the new creation that already is in Christ; commands are grounded in prior union with Christ, not in an effort to construct it (cf. 2 Cor 5:17; John 5:24, NASB).

[22] This is the intuition of my new nature in Christ, surrendered to the Spirit's influence and operating under His enabling power (Gal 5:16).

[23] Ezekiel 36:25–27 provides the clearest Old Testament foundation for the idea that obedience is the fruit of divine renewal, not its cause: God promises to cleanse his people, give them a new heart, place his Spirit within them, and cause them to walk in his statutes. John 3:3–8 develops the same theme in Jesus' teaching on the new birth, insisting that entry into the kingdom requires a birth "from above," a work of the Spirit that cannot be produced by human effort. Titus 3:5–7 states the doctrine concisely by grounding salvation not in works of righteousness but in God's mercy through "the washing of regeneration and renewal of the Holy Spirit." Ephesians 2:1–10 then traces the same movement from spiritual death to new life: believers are first made alive by grace and only afterward described as God's workmanship, created for the good works he prepared beforehand. Taken together, these passages show that obedience is best understood as an organic outgrowth of regeneration and spiritual transformation rather than as their basis.

[24] The verb νεκρώσατε in Colossians 3:5, a form of νεκρόω (*nekroō*), means "to put to death, make dead," and in the moral-ethical sense carries the nuance of mortifying or

negotiated with. It is to be executed (Rom 8:13). Paul does not ask believers to domesticate sin or keep it under control. He commands them to kill it.

In other words, the believer is to live aligned with their spiritual reality; they have died to sin and are alive to Christ (Gal 2:20). Paul's command aims at the spiritual reality already established in Christ: since you have died with Christ, live as if the old self were no longer alive. Do not let what died direct your desires, choices, or patterns of life.[25]

What follows is a list of sins that reveal the shape of the old humanity: sexual immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and covetousness, which Paul explicitly identifies as idolatry. These are not random failures. They are the marks of a life still oriented toward the earth (below) rather than toward Christ (above). They show what happens when desire is untethered from holiness and directed toward self-gratification.[26]

---

rendering powerless that which belongs to the old humanity. The *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament* (TDNT 4:894–95, 627) notes that the verbal root builds on νεκρός ("corpse, dead") and can be used both literally and metaphorically; in Pauline usage, it describes the believer's active "mortification" of the earthly members, depriving sin of its power so that the life of Christ may be manifested in the body. Kittel, Gerhard, and Gerhard Friedrich, editors. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*. Translated by Geoffrey W. Bromiley, Eerdmans, 1964–1976.

[25] The believer, in "putting to death" the deeds associated with their earthly body, embraces a mindset toward sin that considers superior the power of Christ through the Spirit to overcome temptation, because sin has been defeated; it has been rendered powerless (Col 2:13-15).

[26] Paul's vice list in Colossians 3:5 may be understood as an account of the lower affections operative within the old humanity, set over against the higher affections oriented toward the things above. The lower affections here denote those appetites and desires that belong to life in this world, which, though not always vicious in themselves, remain confined to the horizon of the earthly and therefore lack the depth and fullness proper to communion with God by His Spirit. The catalog is not a collection of discrete moral failures, but a sequence that discloses the deformation of desire when it is turned from communion with Christ toward the earthly and the self. Sexual immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and covetousness thus mark the affective and moral logic of the old age; and in singling out covetousness as idolatry, Paul makes explicit that disordered desire is ultimately a matter of misdirected worship.

C. Covetousness is idolatry

That final word is the key. Covetousness is not just greed (Col 3:5) in the ordinary sense; **it is worship gone wrong**.[27] It is wanting created things as though they were ultimate things. Sin is always a rival liturgy. It trains the heart to love the wrong object in the wrong way. So, when Paul says to put to death these things, he is not merely talking about behavior modification. He is talking about **dethroning false gods**.

This is why the command is so serious. Covetousness pretends that life is found in possessing, consuming, and acquiring. But Paul **unmasks it as idolatry** because it replaces God with something less than God. The cruciform life cannot coexist with that kind of desire. Christ must be the treasure, or everything else will become a counterfeit god (Matt 13:45-46).

Christ must be the soul's highest treasure, because whatever is loved above him ceases to be a mere good and becomes a rival god. Lesser things only remain in their proper place when the heart is already ruled by the supreme worth of Christ. If Christ is not your treasure, something else will be. The heart never stays neutral; it either receives created things as gifts under God or turns them into idols that promise what only God can give.[28]

---

[27] The Greek word is πλεονεξία (*pleonexia*), from **πλείων** ("more") and **ἔχω** ("have"), denoting an insatiable desire to have more. In TDNT, it is understood not as mere greed in the ordinary sense, but as grasping, inordinate desire that seeks possession beyond rightful bounds; in Pauline usage, it can be identified with idolatry because it redirects worship from God to created things (Rom 1:21-23). Thus, the issue is not simply outward behavior but the reordering of desire at the level of the heart. Kittel, Gerhard, and Gerhard Friedrich, eds. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, 6:266–272.

[28] The German proverb, **"Das Bessere ist der Guten Feind"** — "Better is the enemy of the good" — is commonly attributed to **Voltaire**, who in turn was echoing an older Italian saying. **Voltaire. "The Better Is the Enemy of the Good."** ***Philosophical Dictionary*****, 1764.** It is partly relevant here because it demonstrates how people will abandon what is good when something better comes along. It is "partly" relevant because Paul's teaching admonishes the believer never to embrace the lesser "created things" at any time. We are never to hold them in our grasp! The believer is to never be in a position of releasing their grip on the world to lay claim to Christ. The convinced heart clings to Christ and never to idols!

The coming wrath and the old life

Paul's warning in Colossians 3:6–7 sharpens the urgency of the vice list. The wrath of God is not an abstract idea but a real, future judgment that is already being disclosed in the present (Rom 1:18) and will one day fall with destructive finality upon the disobedient.[29] That is why Paul reminds the believers that these were once their old habits of life: "in these you too once walked, when you were living in them" (See also, Eph 2:2-3). The point is not that Christians are presently exempt from moral seriousness, but that they must no longer behave according to the old humanity from which Christ has delivered them.

D. The old sins fracture community

The list continues with anger, wrath, malice, slander, abusive speech, and lying (Col 3:8). These are not private sins only. They are communal poisons. They destroy trust, fracture fellowship, and harden hearts. Paul's prohibition against lying is especially pointed: "Do not lie to one another." The command is present tense, which suggests ongoing resistance to habitual falsehood. The new community cannot be built on deception. If the church is a new humanity, then truth must govern its speech.

---

[29] In Colossians 3:6, Paul's "wrath of God" (Greek ὀργή) denotes God's settled, judicial opposition to sin—an opposition already disclosed in history, as in Romans 1:18–32, and destined for final manifestation in the eschatological judgment that Revelation 15–16 depicts in the seven bowls of wrath. The verb translated "is coming" underscores certainty and imminence: the vice list in 3:5 is not morally neutral but belongs to the old age, and 3:7 makes clear that the Colossians once walked in precisely this sphere of disobedience. Read in light of 1 Thessalonians 5:9—"God has not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ"—the text distinguishes the church from the objects of wrath: believers are destined for salvation, while the disobedient remain under the coming judgment. Evangelical scholarship therefore treats divine wrath as both present and future, a holy and righteous response to evil that will culminate in final judgment and, for the redeemed, underscores the urgency of holiness. **Note:** The phrase "upon the sons of disobedience" is textually uncertain in Colossians 3:6 and is absent from some of the earliest witnesses; many scholars regard it as a scribal assimilation to Ephesians 5:6. The shorter reading does not alter the sense materially, since Paul's point remains that the vices of 3:5 are the basis on which divine wrath comes. **Moule, H. C. G.** "Colossians 3:6." *The Expositor's Greek Testament*, Hodder and Stoughton, 1897.

That is why these sins matter so much in the life of the church. Anger left unchecked becomes wrath. Wrath becomes malice. Malice turns into slander. Slander poisons speech. Lying then makes honest fellowship impossible. Paul is not simply listing bad behaviors; he is showing how the old self destroys human community from the inside out.

E. The old self has been removed

Paul then grounds the command in the past: "since you have put off the old self." The clothing image is significant. The verb *apekdysamenoi* (ἀπεκδυσάμενοι) suggests stripping off clothing, as one would remove soiled garments. The old self is not merely improved; it is removed.[30] That is what happened in conversion. Believers are no longer to wear the wardrobe of old age. They have a new identity, and the old one no longer fits.

This image is powerful because it says the Christian life is not about patching up the old self (or dressing up the corpse!). It is about living in the reality of a new self already granted by grace. You do not keep the old garments and try to make them presentable. You put them off because they belong to a former age. **The cross has separated you from that old identity.**

F. Put on the virtues of the new humanity

Then Paul turns to the positive side: "Put on, then, as God's chosen ones, holy and beloved, compassionate hearts, kindness, humility, meekness, and patience." Again, the clothing metaphor appears. The verb *endysasthe*

[30] The participle ἀπεκδυσάμενοι in Colossians 3:9 comes from ἀπεκδύομαι, meaning "to put off completely" or "to strip off," often with the nuance of decisive separation. The *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament* (TDNT 2:108–10; 4:627–628, s.v. ἀπεκδύω) notes that this compound verb combines ἀπό ("from") with ἐκδύω ("to strip off"), stressing a total removal of the old self (παλαιὸν ἄνθρωπον) so that the believer may be clothed in the new. In Pauline usage, ἀπεκδυσάμενοι thus describes the once-for-all mortification of the old humanity, which then enables the ongoing putting-on of the new self in Christ (cf. Col 3:9–10).

(ἐνδύσασθε) means to clothe oneself.[31] These are not optional accessories. They are the proper dress of the new humanity.[32]

The opening description — chosen, holy, beloved — matters because it grounds virtue in grace. Paul is not saying, "If you become these things, God will choose and love you." He is saying, "Because you are chosen, holy, and

---

[31] The aorist middle imperative ἐνδύσασθε in Colossians 3:12, 14 and Romans 13:14 derives from ἐνδύω, "to put on, clothe oneself," which TDNT understands as both literal and richly metaphorical, describing the believer's being clothed in Christ, in righteousness, and in the new self (cf. TDNT 2:319–21). Kittel, Gerhard, and Gerhard Friedrich, editors. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*. Translated by Geoffrey W. Bromiley, vol. 2, Eerdmans, 1964, pp. 317–21. See s.v. "ἐνδύω," pp. 319–321.

[32] The aorist middle imperative ἐνδύσασθε in Colossians 3:12, 14, derived from **ἐνδύω** ("to put on," "to clothe oneself"), functions both literally and metaphorically in Paul. TDNT treats the term as denoting the believer's being clothed with Christ, righteousness, and the new self, so that the imagery is participatory rather than merely decorous (cf. TDNT 2:319–21). Kittel, Gerhard, and Gerhard Friedrich, eds. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*. Translated by Geoffrey W. Bromiley, vol. 2, Eerdmans, 1964, pp. 319–21. See s.v. "ἐνδύω." The verb ἐνδύω, in its literal sense, denotes putting on clothing, and so provides the base image behind Pauline exhortations to "put off" and "put on" in connection with the old and new humanity (for example, Col 3:10). In such ethical contexts the metaphor points to a decisive assumption of a new identity and way of life, as if one steps into and is now characterized by a different "garment." In Luke 24:49, however, the metaphor is intensified and explicitly pneumatological: the disciples are to remain in the city "until you are clothed with power from on high." Here the subject who clothes is God, and the "garment" is the Holy Spirit himself, so that the image is not merely of adopting new behavior but of being enveloped by, and saturated with, divine power. This anticipates both the promise of power "when the Holy Spirit has come upon you" in Acts 1:8 and Peter's proclamation that the exalted Christ has "poured out" the Spirit in Acts 2:33. Taken together, these texts suggest that to be "clothed" with the Spirit is to live under his pervasive influence: possessed and directed by him, as though immersed in the very atmosphere or medium of the Spirit, rather than merely assisted by occasional divine help. Paul applies the same clothing imagery to the graces that manifest Christ's life in believers (cf. Col 3:12–14; note also the parallel language of carrying "the dying of Jesus" in the body in 2 Cor 4:10), implying that the virtues he lists are not self-generated moral improvements but the outworking of the Spirit's presence when believers yield to his power. On this reading, to "put on" the new man, or the Christlike qualities associated with him, is functionally equivalent to allowing the Spirit to so fill and surround the believer that Christ's character becomes the visible "garment" others see.

loved, then act in a way that matches your identity." Christian ethics is always a response before it is an effort. The order matters.

The virtues themselves are striking because they describe Christ's character. Compassion, kindness, humility, meekness, and patience are not merely social graces. They are Christlike dispositions. The believer is being remade into a living reflection of Jesus. The new humanity should bear the likeness of its Lord.[33]

G. Forgiveness is Christ-shaped obedience

Forgiveness follows immediately: "bearing with one another and, if one has a complaint against another, forgiving each other; as the Lord has forgiven you, so you also must forgive." There is a kind of forgiveness that is primarily transactional: an injustice creates a "debt" that is stored away, and forgiveness is the act of releasing that debt, like the verb ἀφίημι (*aphiēmi*),[34] which means "to let go of" or "to send away" what is owed.

There is also forgiveness that goes beyond mere release and moves into the realm of favor: the injured party not only cancels the offense but actually shows goodwill and grace toward the offender, which aligns with Paul's use of χαρίζομαι (*charizomai*), the verb belonging to the same family as χάρις (*charis*) and emphasizing the free, undeserved favor extended to another. In Colossians 3:13, Paul's choice of χαρίζομαι suggests that Christian forgiveness is not sentimental niceness but Christ-shaped obedience, in

---

[33] The image held before our eyes by the Spirit is Christ, the "same image" into which believers are being transformed as they behold the glory of the Lord (2 Cor 3:18, NASB). This means that the Spirit's work of renewal is not toward an abstract ideal, but toward conformity to the person and character of Christ himself.

[34] A good text reference that illustrates ἀφίημι (*aphiēmi*) in its "release/cancel" sense is Luke 7:47, where Jesus says of the woman, "her sins, which are many, are forgiven," using a form of ἀφίημι to describe the remission of her sins as a debt that is let go. Another classic example is Matthew 6:12, "and forgive us our debts, as we also have forgiven our debtors," where ἀφίημι again carries the image of releasing what is owed, aligning closely with the noun ἄφεσις (*aphesis*) as "remission" or "release." R. Bultmann, "ἀφίημι, ἄφεσις, παρίημι, πάρεσις," in *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, vol. 1, pp. 509–512.

which those who have been graciously treated by God now mirror that graciousness to others.[35]

The measure of our forgiveness is the forgiveness we have received: having committed a greater injustice against God and yet been met with favor in Christ, we release the debts of others and actively bestow kindness on them, learning at the cross not only that we are spared punishment but also how to treat one another as recipients of grace (Eph 4:31-32).

This is one of the most practical places where the gospel becomes visible. Forgiveness is not easy, but it is essential. The community of Christ cannot survive if grievances are cherished and offenses are kept as trophies. The cross calls believers to release others because they have been released by God. That is not weakness. That is gospel power at work in human relationships.

H. Love holds everything together

Then comes love, the crowning virtue: "Above all these put on love, which binds everything together in perfect harmony." Love is the bond of maturity. Without love, the other virtues remain fragmented. Love holds them together and makes them function as a coherent whole. Paul then says, "Let the peace of Christ rule in your hearts."[36] The verb *brabeuetō* (βραβευέτω) carries the

---

[35] Paul's use of χαρίζομαι (*charizomai*) rather than ἀφίημι (*aphiēmi*) signals more than the mere cancellation of a debt; it draws forgiveness into the sphere of grace, since χαρίζομαι belongs to the same word group as χάρις (*charis*), emphasizing a free, unearned favor shown by the injured party to the offender. In contrast, ἀφίημι and its noun ἄφεσις (*aphesis*) stress release or remission—letting go, sending away, or remitting what is owed—so that the legal image of a debt being dismissed stands in the foreground. If the Lord has remitted our debt (ἀφίημι) and at the same time freely bestowed grace (χαρίζομαι), we cannot cling to others in a spirit of revenge, but must extend to them the same generous, grace-filled release that we ourselves have received. R. Bultmann, "ἀφίημι, ἄφεσις, παρίημι, πάρεσις," in *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, vol. 1, pp. 509–512. H. Conzelmann, "χάρις, χαρίζομαι κτλ.," in *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, vol. 9, pp. 372–402. The standard lexical listing notes the TDNT citation as 9:372.

[36] On the relationship between love and peace in Colossians 3:14–15, Paul presents love (ἀγάπη, agapē) as the "bond of perfection" (σπῆλα τῆς τελειότητος; cf. σύνδεσμος,

sense of an umpire or arbiter. Peace is to govern the community, not rivalry, suspicion, or ego.[37]

This is a beautiful picture of the church at its healthiest. Love binds. Peace rules. The community is not held together by force, image management, or shared preference. It is held together by the reconciling love of Christ. That is what gives the church both stability and beauty.

Picture a sports team dressing for a game. Love is like the team jersey they all put on over their individual gear: it's what visibly unites them, covering differences in skill, background, or personality and showing they belong to one body. Without that jersey, each player looks like a separate athlete, even if they're wearing the same kind of shorts and cleats. Peace, then, is like the on-field referee who watches every play. When tensions arise, or someone wants to react in anger or selfishness, Christ's peace "blows the whistle" inside the heart, steering behavior back toward what keeps the team together and moving toward the same goal. In this way, love forms the bond of maturity

---

sundesmos, "bond" or "ligament") that binds all the virtues together in a harmonious, mature whole. In the Pauline and TDNT sense, agapē is not merely affection but the self-giving, unifying will of God that fuses fragmented virtues into a coherent, Christlike character. Following this, Paul calls the community to "let the peace of Christ" (εἰρήνη τοῦ Χριστοῦ, eirēnē tou Christou) "rule in your hearts" (βραβευέτω, brabeueto), depicting peace as the divine umpire that presides over decisions, relationships, and conflicts, adjudicating in favor of what preserves unity and maturity. Peace thus functions alongside love: love forms the inner bond that unites the virtues, while Christ's peace acts as the governing rule that arbitrates choices and attitudes, ensuring that love's work is not undermined by strife or self-interest. Together, love and peace shape a unified, thankful community called into one body (Col 3:15). See Kittel, Friedrich, and Bromiley, *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, s.v. "ἀγάπη" and "εἰρήνη"; cf. Col 3:14–15.

[37] The verb **βραβευέτω** in Colossians 3:15 derives from **βραβεύω**, which means to act as umpire, judge, or arbiter in a contest and thus to "rule, govern, or prevail" (Thayer; LSJ; BDAG). The participle construction with **τὸ ἔλεος τοῦ Χριστοῦ** ("let the peace of Christ rule in your hearts") borrows the image of an athletic judge who assigns the prize, pressing the congregation to allow Christ's peace to govern their internal decisions and relationships rather than division or self-will. Kittel, Gerhard, and Gerhard Friedrich, editors. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*. Translated by Geoffrey W. Bromiley, vol. 1, Eerdmans, 1964, p. 637, s.v. "βραβεύω."

(the shared jersey), and the peace of Christ functions as the governing umpire, calling the plays so the team stays united and focused.

Love is what makes us one team: it binds our different gifts, personalities, and roles into a single, unified body in Christ. Peace is what keeps us playing like teammates: it governs our hearts, checks our selfish impulses, and steers us back toward unity whenever we start to split off or compete. So the message is: remember you're on the same team, put on love as your shared identity, and let the peace of Christ umpire your relationships so you stay together and grow together.

Figure 1: The Love & Peace Relationship

Practical implications: living love-and-peace as a team

In practice, love and peace function together by reshaping how we relate in everyday situations. Love is lived out when we intentionally choose kindness, patience, and forgiveness over irritation, blame, and withdrawal, especially with people whose personalities or habits annoy us. It means speaking words that bind rather than divide, and making the first move toward reconciliation when tension arises.

Peace, in turn, is exercised when we let Christ's peace "rule" in our decisions: pausing before reacting, asking whether our choices build unity or merely serve our own agenda, and bringing worries and conflicts to prayer instead of gossip or silence. In families, churches, and workplaces, this can look like regularly reminding one another, "We're on the same team," thanking God for shared life, and allowing the word of Christ to shape our conversations and songs.

When love forms the inner bond and peace referees the day-to-day choices, the result is a community that looks less like a collection of fragments and more like one body living in real, visible harmony.

I. Gratitude and the indwelling word

Thankfulness recurs throughout this section because gratitude is the atmosphere of grace. A thankful church is a humble church. A thankful church is far less likely to become combative, possessive, or proud. Gratitude keeps the heart oriented toward gift rather than entitlement.

Then Paul says, "Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly." The verb *enoikeitō* (ἐνοικείτω) means to take up residence.[38] The gospel is not to visit the church occasionally; it is to inhabit the church fully. That word then overflows in teaching, admonishing, and singing. Psalms, hymns, and spiritual songs are not ornamental additions. They are one of the ways the word of Christ[39] dwells

---

[38] The verb **ἐνοικείτω** ("let dwell") in Colossians 3:16 derives from **ἐνοικέω**, meaning "to dwell in, to inhabit," and in the New Testament is used metaphorically for spiritual indwelling or deep-seated presence (Rom 8:11; 2 Tim 1:14; 2 Cor 6:16). The present active imperative stresses an ongoing, richly established presence: the "word of Christ" is to take up permanent, influential residence in the community, shaping teaching, admonition, and worship (Col 3:16, NASB). Kittel, Gerhard, and Gerhard Friedrich, editors. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*. Translated by Geoffrey W. Bromiley, vol. 2, Eerdmans, 1964, s.v. "ἐνοικέω."

[39] In this context, "the word of Christ" (**ὁ λόγος τοῦ Χριστοῦ**) refers to the gospel message embodied in and proclaimed by Jesus: the good news of who Christ is (the risen, reconciling Lord) and what he has done (forgiving, redeeming, and uniting believers into one body). It is not an abstract idea, but the living, active proclamation of Christ's person and work—especially as it is taught, sung, and testified among the community in

richly among God's people.[40] The church teaches and admonishes one another in song because music forms memory, truth, and affection.

This means worship is not secondary to Christian formation. It is one of the chief ways Christ's word gets inside the people of God and shapes them from

---

Colossians 3:16. It is the truth that is preserved and reinforced in teaching, admonition, and song—all of which cause Christ's word to "dwell richly" (ἐνοικείτω) in the church, like a resident authority shaping how believers think, feel, and act together. Nestle, Eberhard, and Erwin Nestle, editors. *Novum Testamentum Graece*. 27th ed., Deutsche Bibelgesellschaft, 2001. Col. 3:16.

[40] The distinction between *ἐνοικέω* (*enoikeō*, "indwell") and *κατοικέω* (*katoikeō*, "settle permanently") is reflected in their respective uses in **Colossians 3:16** and **Ephesians 3:17**. In **Colossians 3:16**, Paul exhorts, "Let the word of Christ *dwell* (*enoikeō*) in you richly." Here, *enoikeō* emphasizes the word of Christ taking up **indwelling presence within the community of believers**—a spiritual presence that resides *in* them, shaping their inner life and producing abundant fruit in teaching, admonishing, singing, and thankfulness. The emphasis is on the word's **internal, enriching presence** among the believers rather than on establishing a fixed, physical residence. In **Ephesians 3:17**, Paul prays "that Christ may *dwell* (*katoikeō*) in your hearts through faith." The verb *katoikeō* (from *kata* + *oikos*) carries the intensified sense of **permanent, settled habitation**—to make one's home, to be at home, to take up fixed, lasting residence. Paul's prayer is that Christ would be **permanently settled and at home in the individual believer's heart**, like a resident who has claimed a dwelling place and will not move out. This conveys a deeper notion of **stable, enduring residence** in the heart, reinforced by the following imagery of being "rooted and grounded in love." Thus, while both terms speak of divine presence within a person or group, *enoikeō* in Col 3:16 highlights **indwelling presence and internal richness**, whereas *katoikeō* in Eph 3:17 highlights **permanent, settled habitation and Christ being at home in the heart**. Precept Austin. "Colossians 3:16 Commentary." *Precept Austin*, 6 June 2025, www.preceptaustin.org/colossians_3-16_commentary. Radical.net. "Let the Word Dwell in You Richly (Colossians 3:16)." *Radical*, 27 June 2022, radical.net/podcasts/pray-the-word/let-the-word-dwell-in-you-richly-colossians-316/. Cornerstone Chapel. "The Greek Word for 'Dwell' in Ephesians 3:17 Is *katoikeō*." *Facebook*, 31 Dec. 2000, www.facebook.com/cornerstonechapel/ posts/the-greek-word-for-dwell-in-ephesians-317-is-katoike%C5%8D-which-means-to-inhab. Renner, Bill. "Your Heart, Christ's Home." *Renner Ministries*, 24 May 2025, renner.org/article/your-heart-christs-home/. GotQuestions.org. "How Can We Be Rooted and Grounded in Love (Ephesians 3:17)?" *GotQuestions.org*, 28 Sept. 2021, www.gotquestions.org/rooted-and-grounded-in-love.html.

within.[41] Singing is theology carried by melody, and melody carried into the heart of the church. A people filled with Christ's word will sing differently, think differently, and live differently.[42]

---

[41] The Greek verb translated "dwell" or "indwell" in Colossians 3:16 is **ἐνοικέω (*enoikeo*)**, a compound of **ἐν (*en*, "in")** and **οἶκος (*oikos*, "house")**. Literally, it means "to dwell in a house" or "to take up permanent residency in a home." Paul is using a household metaphor: just as someone makes themselves at home in a house—settling in, arranging the rooms, making it their permanent residence—so the Word of Christ makes itself at home in the believer. The figure, however, must be pressed further to appreciate its full meaning. That is, **how does one dwell?** Here Paul adds the adverb πλουσίως (plousiōs, "richly"), which means "abundantly, largely, lavishly"—not a bare minimum presence, but an overflowing, generous residence. The Word of Christ is not to be a transient guest; it is to be so at home in the believer that it permeates every room of the heart: thought, emotion, conversation, vocation, and worship. This rich indwelling is enacted through teaching, admonishing, singing psalms, hymns, and spiritual songs, and thanksgiving—the communal, embodied practices that evidence the Word's comfortable residence. This dwelling is made possible by the **Holy Spirit**, who is the agent of indwelling and the one who actualizes Christ's presence in the believer. The Spirit does not merely visit; He **permeates** as a "promise of the Father" **clothed with power from on high** (Luke 24:49). This permeation is **all-encompassing, overwhelming, and empowering**—not a controlled, compartmentalized presence, but a **poured-out, soaked-in reality** (Acts 2:33; Titus 3:6; Acts 1:8). At Pentecost, the Spirit was **poured out** (ἐκκέχυται) abundantly, so that everyone present was **filled** and **clothed with power**. The Spirit's indwelling is thus **overwhelming in its fullness** and **empowering for mission**. Because this indwelling is, by nature, permeating and empowering, **it cannot be hidden**. Just as a house with its lights on cannot be concealed (Matthew 5:14–16), so the believer whose heart is richly inhabited by Christ through the Spirit becomes visible light in the world. The overflow of this indwelling is evident in a life that shines as "blameless and innocent, children of God without defect in a crooked and twisted generation, among whom you shine as lights in the world" (Philippians 2:15). The Spirit's permeating presence produces a **radiant, visible testimony**—the same dynamic seen in Peter and John, whose boldness and clarity could only be explained by the fact that "they had been with Jesus." In this sense, "dwells richly" and **is filled with the Spirit** are mutually interpreting: the Word of Christ makes its home in us **through** the Spirit's permeating, empowering presence, and the Spirit's fullness produces the overflow of Christlike speech, song, and action. The believer's experience of Christ via the Spirit is thus not a private, interior sentiment but a **public, visible, radiant reality** that the world cannot dismiss. David W. Pao, *Colossians and Philemon*, Zondervan Exegetical Commentary on the New Testament (ZECNT), Zondervan Academic, 2012.

[42] Early Christians sang psalms, hymns, and spiritual songs as a primary means of teaching and reinforcing doctrine (cf. Eph 5:19; Col 3:16). Irenaeus and other second-century writers

J. Word and deed under Christ's name

The whole section culminates in verse 17: "And whatever you do, in word or deed, do everything in the name of the Lord Jesus." That is comprehensive. There is no area of life outside Christ's lordship. Words and deeds alike are to be performed under his authority and for his glory. This is why Paul adds thanksgiving "to God the Father through him." Christian ethics is not merely correct behavior. It is grateful performance of a redeemed life before God.

The phrase "in the name of the Lord Jesus"[43] means more than using his title. It means living under his authority, in alignment with his character, and for the

---

describe Christian hymns as vehicles that "form the mind" and "impress the truth" on the heart, showing that melody and text were inseparable in shaping belief. Augustine later famously admitted that hymns almost "captured" his heart and drew him deeper into the faith, which illustrates how melody carried theology into the affections and will. Irenaeus, Saint. Against Heresies. Translated by Alexander Roberts and William Rambaut, edited by Alexander Roberts and James Donaldson, vol. 1, T&T Clark, 1885, pp. 297–567. Augustine. The City of God. Translated by Henry Bettenson, edited by R. W. Dyson, Penguin, 2003. The Protestant Reformers intentionally used hymns to teach the laity core doctrines (justification by faith, Christ's work, Scripture's authority). Martin Luther called congregational singing "a schoolmaster in theology," and his hymns (and those of later Lutheran and Reformed writers) were designed to be memorable, doctrinally packed, and sung in the vernacular so that whole congregations could carry the gospel in their hearts. Historically, churches that embraced doctrinal hymn-singing showed a marked shift in how people talked about God, how they prayed, and how they lived daily life, confirming that a people "filled with Christ's word" *do* sing, think, and live differently. Luther, Martin. Luther's Works, Volume 34: Career of the Reformer IV. Edited by Jaroslav Pelikan, Concordia, 1960. Church leaders across centuries have warned that defective lyrics set to attractive melodies subtly reshape doctrine and desire. Calvin resisted tunes that distracted attention from the text, and later Puritans and pastors repeatedly urged congregations to choose songs that "glorify God and are consistent with Scripture." This concern testifies that melody does not remain neutral: when theology is sung, it penetrates the heart and then radiates outward in behavior; when theology is distorted in song, so too is the life of the church. Calvin, John. Institutes of the Christian Religion. Edited by John T. McNeill, translated by Ford Lewis Battles, Westminster John Knox, 1960.

[43] The phrase "in the name of the Lord Jesus" reflects the believer's role as a plenipotentiary emissary of Christ, authorized to act under his full authority rather than in personal autonomy. In the ancient world, a plenipotentiary ambassador could negotiate and decide on behalf of a sovereign, with his words and deeds treated as the sovereign's own. Similarly, the Hebrew concept of a *shaliach* (שָׁלִיחַ) captures the idea of an "agent" or "sent

sake of his honor. **The whole life is to become a visible enactment of Jesus' lordship.** That is why the church's ethics cannot be compartmentalized. If Christ rules all, then all must be lived for Christ.

K. Cruciform ethics as embodied Christlikeness

The expository point is clear: cruciform ethics is embodied Christlikeness. We put off the old humanity and put on the new because we already belong to the risen Christ. The church should look like the life of the age to come.

That means holiness is not merely about avoiding sin. It is about becoming the kind of people whose lives reflect the reality of union with Christ. The old self is stripped off, the new self is put on, and the whole community begins to display the beauty of the kingdom. That is the ethical shape of resurrection life.

The "So what?" of this section is this: **Because the church has already been crucified and risen with Christ, its ethics are not an external law imposed on half-new people, but the visible, day-by-day wearing of the new humanity that grace has already given.**

---

one" whose authorized actions are legally reckoned as the act of the one who sent him: "a person's agent is as the person himself." The New Testament verb ἀποστέλλω (*apostellō*), "to send," develops this same idea in Christ's mission: the Father sends the Son, and the risen Christ sends his disciples into the world as his official emissaries (apostles). Thus, when Paul calls believers "ambassadors for Christ" (2 Cor 5:20) and instructs them to do everything "in the name of the Lord Jesus" (Col 3:17), he presents them as Christ's *shaliach*—a divinely commissioned, plenipotentiary agent who speaks and lives under Christ's delegated authority, so that all their words and deeds are carried out in his name and for his purposes. "ἀποστέλλω (*apostellō*)." BDAG: A Greek–English Lexicon of the New Testament and Other Early Christian Literature, edited by Frederick W. Danker, University of Chicago Press, 2000, s.v. 649. "שָׁלִיחַ (shaliach)." Theological Dictionary of the New Testament, edited by Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, translated by Geoffrey W. Bromiley, vol. 1, Eerdmans, 1964, s.v. "ἀπόστολος" (with discussion of the underlying Jewish concept of shaliach). "Shaliah." Encyclopaedia Judaica, 2nd ed., Gale, 2007, s.v. "Shaliah (Shaliach)."

The section shows that Christian holiness is not a moral ladder we climb to become acceptable to God; it is the way the new creation "dresses" itself in the world. The old self has been removed, and the new self has been put on; therefore, the believer's task is to live consistently with that new identity, killing the idolatrous desires and communal sins that still try to wear the old garments, and putting on Christlike virtues—love, forgiveness, humility, patience—which "clothe" the church as a visible alternative to the world. The culmination in Colossians 3:17 drives home the practical implication: every word and deed, inside and outside the church, must be lived *coram Christo*[44]—under his authority, in his name, and for his glory—so that the church does not merely talk about resurrection but actually looks like resurrection life in motion.

Imagine a **construction site turned into a home**. Before the family moved in, the building was gutted: old flooring ripped out, crumbling walls torn down, broken windows removed, and the entire structure stripped to the studs. The contractors didn't decorate the old walls; they removed them. Then, they framed, wired, and sheetrocked the house, installed new plumbing, and laid

---

[44] ***Coram Christo*** is a Latin phrase meaning "**before Christ**" or "**in Christ's presence**" — literally, "before Christ" in the sense of standing in His sight as a witness or judge. The word *coram* is a classical Latin preposition meaning "in the presence of," "before," or "face to face with," often used in legal contexts (e.g., *coram judice* = "before a judge"). In Christian theology, *coram Christo* expresses the conviction that believers live every moment in the conscious awareness that Christ is present and watching. Dietrich Bonhoeffer, for example, understood Jesus Christ as a living person "in whose presence our lives are lived every moment (*coram Christo*)." The phrase is used particularly in liturgical theology to describe worship: when Christians gather for church, they are *coram Christo*—"before His throne"—which is why ceremony and dignity in worship help make believers "instinctively aware" of Christ's real presence and prepare them to receive His gifts. The phrase is related to the more common theological term ***coram Deo*** ("before God"), which distinguishes between how we stand before God (in faith, justified) versus before the world (*coram mundo*). *Coram Christo* specifically emphasizes Christ's role as the living, present Lord and judge before whom all will ultimately give account. Goschler, Julian. "Correcting Some Anti-Antinomianism." Gottesdienst, 29 Aug. 2017, https://www.gottesdienst.org/ gottesblog/ 2017/08/correcting-some-anti-antinominanism.html. "Latin Terms & Words used in Law." Solicitors Firm, 4 Apr. 2011, https://www.solicitorsfirm.com/latin-terms-words-used-in-law/.

fresh flooring. Only after the *structure* was completely renovated did the family begin moving in their furniture and painting the rooms.

The church is that house. Conversion is the gut-job: the old self has been "put off," the old wiring of idolatry, anger, and covetousness has been torn out, and the structure has been rebuilt on Christ. Ethics now are not about prettifying the old room; they are the daily work of **furnishing the new house**—putting on love, patience, forgiveness, and humility where the old life once lived. The family still lives in a house in process (there are still leaks and rough edges), but the blueprint is the new creation, and everything is being oriented toward that finished design.

III. Community: Heaven on Earth When Jesus Is Central

Paul's vision in Colossians 3 is never merely individual; it is thoroughly communal. The new life hidden with Christ is meant to be lived out in a people whose shared relationships reveal the character of the kingdom. That is why Paul, in Colossians 3:11-17, moves so quickly from personal transformation to mutual obligations: bearing with one another, forgiving one another, teaching and admonishing one another, and letting the peace of Christ rule in the one body. When Jesus is central, the church becomes a visible sign of heaven's order on earth—a community shaped by peace, gratitude, truth, and love.

A. The church is a shared life

What Paul describes is deeply communal. The commands are not addressed to isolated spiritual achievers but to a corporate body. Bear with one another. Forgive one another. Teach and admonish one another. The hidden life with Christ becomes visible in the shared life among Christ's people.

That is important because the Christian life is never meant to be lived in isolation. Union with Christ always creates union with his people. The life that is hidden with Christ in God necessarily takes shape in visible relationships with the church. Paul assumes that holiness will be worked out in shared

space, where patience is tested, forgiveness is needed, and truth must be spoken in love.

B. Christ at the center creates heaven on earth

This is why it is so important to say that heaven on earth exists when Jesus is the focus. Quite the opposite exists when he is relegated to the margins. If Christ is central, then the community begins to taste the peace, truth, and gratitude of the coming kingdom. If Christ is peripheral, then personality, preference, and power begin to take over. The church becomes either a preview of glory or a rehearsal of fragmentation.

That contrast is sharp because the center always determines the culture. When Christ is at the center, people stop competing for the throne. They become free to love, serve, and yield to one another. When Christ is pushed aside, other things rush in to fill the vacuum. The result is not neutrality but disorder.

In plain terms, the statistical argument is: **When Christ is measurably the center, membership stability and community health increase; when Christ is peripheral, churches accumulate the kinds of relational and cultural problems that produce splits and dechurching.**[45]

---

[45] Barna/Pew-style work on the dechurched, studies on congregational conflict and splits, and social-cohesion research on local churches all converge on the same pattern: churches that are more clearly Christ-centered in mission, worship, and leadership display greater relational health and stability, while those where power, personality, and preference dominate experience more fragmentation and attrition. Barna Group. "The Great Dechurching: Who's Leaving, Why Are They Going, and What Will It Take to Bring Them Back?" *Barna Group*, 2023. Davis, Jim, with Michael Graham and Ryan Burge. *The Great Dechurching: Who's Leaving, Why Are They Going, and What Will It Take to Bring Them Back?* B&H Publishing, 2023. Pew Research Center. *In U.S., Decline of Christianity Continues at Rapid Pace*. Pew Research Center, 16 Oct. 2019, www.pewresearch.org/religion/2019/10/17/in-u-s-decline-of-christianity-continues-at-rapid-pace/. Hartford Institute for Religion Research. *"I'm Exhausted All the Time": Exploring the Factors Contributing to Growing Clergy Discontentment*. Hartford Institute for Religion Research, Jan. 2024. Theos Trust. *The Church and Social Cohesion: Connecting Communities and Serving People*. Theos, 2020. Barna Group. *State of the Church*. Barna Group, 2024,

C. Communion with Christ grounds communion with one another

Revelation 3:20 can serve as a pastoral image of Christ's presence and fellowship here. Used carefully, it reminds us that Christ's nearness is what makes communal life possible. When the Lord is welcomed, fellowship deepens. When he is pushed to the margins (See Rev 1:13, "in the middle of the lampstands"), even busy religious activity can become hollow.

The point is not merely that Christ stands outside the church waiting to be let in, but that genuine communion with him is the condition for genuine communion with one another (Matt 6:6).[46]

That means the health of the church is never merely a matter of structure, programs, or personality. The deepest question is whether Christ is present

---

www.barna.com/stateofthechurch/. Graham, Michael. "'The Great Dechurching': Why So Many Americans Are Leaving Their Church." Interview by Meghna Chakrabarti, *On Point*, WBUR, 24 Jan. 2024, www.wbur.org/onpoint/2024/01/24/the-great-dechurching-why-so-many-americans-are-leaving-their-church.

[46] The language of Revelation 3:20 foregrounds Christ's desire for intimate, two-way fellowship with his people rather than mere external allegiance. The image of Christ standing at the door and knocking (ἰδοὺ ἕστηκα ἐπὶ τὴν θύραν καὶ κρούω) signals patient initiative: he does not force his way in, but waits for a willing welcome, thus portraying relational intimacy as chosen from within the community rather than imposed from without (Rev 3:20, NASB). The promise "I will come in to him and will dine with him, and he with Me" (ἐὰν τις ἀκούσῃ… καὶ ἀνοίξῃ… εἰσελεύσομαι πρὸς αὐτὸν καὶ δειπνήσω μετ' αὐτοῦ καὶ αὐτὸς μετ' ἐμοῦ) presses this further, using the reciprocal verb δειπνήσω ("I will dine") and the mutual construction μετ' αὐτοῦ / μετ' ἐμοῦ ("with him… and he with Me") to signal that the meal is shared, not one-sided. In the ancient world, shared table fellowship was the primary symbol of peace, covenant, and deep companionship; here Christ invites himself not as a distant visitor but as a covenant guest who exchanges place cards and status with the community, turning the church's table into a place of mutual intimacy. The knock, the open door, and the shared supper form a single picture of Christ yearning to be the acknowledged center of the people's life—the one who is known, received, and enjoyed together—so that the church lives in the continual awareness of his presence rather than pushing him to the margins. This explains why the passage is so often invoked in pastoral theology as a portrait of Christ's longing for inner-room, communal intimacy with those who belong to him. See Sam Storms, "Intimacy in the Inner Room (Revelation 3:20)," *Sam Storms Ministries*, 12 Mar. 2007, https://www.samstorms.org/all-articles/post/49--intimacy-in-the-inner-room--revelation-3:20.

and received as Lord. Where he is honored, relationships gain clarity and grace. Where he is ignored, even the best arrangements begin to lose their power.[47]

D. Worship forms the body

That is why singing matters so much in this passage. The church is not merely performing music; it is being formed by truth in song. Worship teaches the body how to love, how to remember, how to forgive, how to wait, how to hope. The church sings itself into truth and praise. And when that happens, community begins to feel like a foretaste of the kingdom.

Singing is not just emotional expression. It is theological formation. The church remembers who God is, who it is, and how it is to live by lifting truth together in praise. That shared act shapes affections, softens hearts, and unites believers around the reality of Christ. In that sense, worship is one of the great instruments by which heaven is anticipated on earth.

The historical trajectory of hymnody confirms that **singing in the church is not secondary to formation but one of the most consistent, cross-cultural**

[47] Jesus' teaching on prayer in "the secret place" names hidden communion with the Father as the source of true spiritual life: "But you, when you pray, go into your inner room, and when you have shut your door, pray to your Father who is in secret, and your Father who sees in secret will reward you openly" (Matthew 6:6, NASB). The gospels show Jesus himself living what he taught—he "would withdraw to desolate places and pray" (Luke 5:16, NASB), rose "very early in the morning, while it was still dark, and departed and went to a solitary place, and there He was praying" (Mark 1:35, NASB). He also prayed alone before choosing the twelve (Luke 6:12–13, NASB), after feeding the five thousand (Matthew 14:23, NASB), and in Gethsemane (Matthew 26:36–44, NASB). John 15 deepens the same motif by presenting Christ as the true Vine and the believer as the branch, so that fruitfulness comes not from outward effort but from abiding in him: "I am the true vine, and you are the branches…apart from Me you can do nothing" (John 15:1–5, NASB). The believer is not prevailed upon to produce fruit in self-effort, but to bear fruit as the natural outflow of union with the Vine. Andrew Murray captures this distinction: "The branch has but one object for which it exists, one purpose to which it is entirely given up. That is, to bear the fruit the vine wishes to bear through it" (Murray, 5); "The power to bear fruit for men has been crowned by power to prevail with Go" (Murray, 12). Murray, Andrew. *The True Vine: Meditations for a Month on John 15:1–16*. Moody Press, 1997.

ways the people of God have been taught, shaped, and united in the likeness of Christ—exactly what Colossians 3:16–17 presumes when it calls the church to "let the word of Christ dwell in you richly" through song.[48]

Historically, hymnody has often been understood as a rehearsal of the heavenly liturgy. The "golden age of hymns" in the 18th century saw crusades and awakenings that used hymn-singing to cultivate hope, endurance, and shared expectation of the age to come. Modern writers argue that worship music turns the gathered assembly into a miniature of the eschatological worship captured in Revelation's heavenly choruses, where voices and truths swirl around the Lamb.[49]

E. Outsiders should sense the difference

The church should therefore be a place where outsiders can sense that something different is happening. They should be able to tell that Christ is not merely a topic of discussion but the living center of the people.[50] That is what

---

[48] Bruce Hindmarsh notes that the history of hymnody is "the history of Christian spirituality in miniature," as successive generations have used hymns to mark daily rhythm, to combat heresy, and to "drive Scripture deeper into the heart" (Bruce Hindmarsh, "Singing to the Risen Son: A History of Christian Hymns," 2021).

[49] As the Wesleys and subsequent revivalists demonstrate, hymn-singing in the 18th and 19th centuries was not merely aesthetic but deeply eschatological: it cultivated a shared hope and endurance grounded in the "coming age," effectively rehearsing the heavenly worship around the Lamb (cf. Wesley-Centered studies on hymnody and the "Doctrine of the Resurrection in the Hymns," Wesley-Center Archive; see also "Revivalist Hymn Singing," The Way of Life, 2022)

[50] In Revelation 1:12–20, John sees the risen Christ standing "in the midst" of the seven golden lampstands (Rev 1:13), looking like the Ancient of Days from Daniel 7:9–13. The lampstands represent the churches (Rev 1:20), and the risen Jesus acts as the High Priest who tends them—trimming the wicks and ensuring the supply of oil (the Spirit) so their light shines boldly. This imagery connects to Zechariah's vision in chapter 4, where two olive trees supply a constant flow of oil to the lampstand, symbolizing the Spirit's unceasing provision: "Not by might, nor by power, but by My Spirit," says the Lord (Zech 4:2–6, NASB). It also echoes the admonition from the parable of the Vine: "Apart from Me you can do nothing" (John 15:5, NASB). This contrasts sharply with Laodicea, where Christ stands

heaven on earth looks like in ordinary church life: the peace of Christ ruling, the word of Christ dwelling, the gratitude of the saints rising, and the love of God binding the whole together.

That kind of life is visible. It cannot be fully hidden. It will show in tone, in patience, in humility, in forgiveness, and in the way people treat one another. A Christ-centered church will not be perfect, but it will be distinct. It will bear the marks of the coming kingdom because its center is already in heaven.[51]

---

outside the door knocking (Rev 3:20), excluded from the church's center. Where Jesus is truly central, His testimony shines brightly; the church becomes a place where outsiders can sense that something different is happening and that Christ is not merely a topic of discussion but the living center of the people. That is what heaven on earth looks like in ordinary church life: the peace of Christ ruling, the word of Christ dwelling, the gratitude of the saints rising, and the love of God binding the whole together (cf. Col 3:15–17).

[51] The connection to Matthew 5:14 ("a city set on a hill cannot be hidden") is that a Christ-centered church is so saturated with the Spirit's presence and so shaped by the peace, word, and love of Christ that its distinctness is unavoidable to outsiders, unless leaders or culture actively obscure it. Jesus assumes the disciples *are* light and that a city on a hill is visible by its location and posture, not by extra performance; likewise, when Christ is the living center of the church, tones of patience, humility, forgiveness, and gratitude naturally show in how the community treats one another and the watching world (Matt 5:14–16). The "heaven on earth" described in Colossians 3—where peace of Christ rules, the word of Christ dwells richly, and love binds the body—functions as the New Testament realization of the "city on a hill": a visible, Spirit-driven community whose life cannot be fully hidden because its center is already in heaven, and whose light is only dimmed when the church intentionally muffles the witness of the Spirit rather than letting Christ remain at the center.

Figure 2: Christ at the Center

IV. Witness: These Men Have Been With Jesus

A. Acts as a living counterpart

Acts 3 and 4 provide a vivid narrative counterpart to Colossians 3. Peter and John heal the lame man, and the miracle becomes an opening for proclamation. The disturbance that follows is not accidental; it is part of the witness. The healing points to Jesus, and the proclamation stirs opposition. Yet even the opposition cannot erase what the apostles have become.

This matters because the witness of the church is never only verbal. The miracle opens a public space in which Jesus is announced, and the resulting conflict only intensifies the clarity of that witness. The gospel does not merely inform; it confronts, heals, and provokes. In Acts, proclamation and disturbance belong together because the living Christ is being made known.

B. Recognition comes from proximity to Jesus

The leaders see something undeniable in Peter and John: they are "uneducated, common men."[52] And yet there is no mistaking the deeper reality—they had been with Jesus. That is perhaps one of the most powerful descriptions of Christian witness in all of Scripture. It captures what makes the church recognizable. Not status. Not polish. Not worldly impressiveness. Proximity to Jesus.[53]

---

[52] When the leaders see that Peter and John are "uneducated, common men" (ὁρῶντες τὴν παρρησίαν Πέτρου καὶ Ἰωάννου… ὅτι ἄνθρωποι ἀγράμματοί εἰσιν καὶ ἰδιῶται), the Greek terms carry important nuance. The word **ἀγράμματοι** literally means "without letters," i.e., lacking formal schooling or scribal/rabbinic training, not that they are ignorant or unable to read; and **ἰδιῶται** means "private, non-specialist, common men," emphasizing their social rank rather than intellectual deficiency. The leaders' astonishment (ἐθαύμασαν), therefore, highlights the contrast: these men speak with priestly-level authority and scriptural fluency, yet by the standards of the Jewish elite, they are "uneducated" laymen. That dissonance points to the decisive factor: "they recognized that they had been with Jesus" (ἐγνώρισαν… ὅτι μετὰ Ἰησοῦ ἦσαν)—their authority derives not from rabbinic credentials but from direct association with the risen Lord. This explains why the leaders "see something undeniable" in Peter and John: the Spirit-emboldened witness of those with no status credentials cannot be dismissed as mere human rhetoric. Bible Study Tools. "Acts 4:13 Interlinear Bible (NAS)." *Bible Study Tools*, 2023, https://www.biblestudytools.com/interlinear-bible/nas /acts/4-13.htm. Trench, R. C. "Synonym: ἀγράμματος, ἰδιώτης." In *Select Notes on the Words and Phrases of the New Testament*, Blue Letter Bible, https://www.blueletter bible .org/ lang/trench/section.cfm?sectionID=79. "Ordinary People." *Evangelical Bible*, 4 Feb. 2023, https://evangelicalbible.com/articles/ordinary-people. "Uneducated and Untrained Men (Acts 4:13)." *Grace in Focus*, West Texas Baptist Church, 28 Aug. 2022, https://faithalone.org/grace-in-focus-articles/uneducated-and-untrained-men-acts-413-2/.

[53] The phrase "they had been with Jesus" (μετὰ Ἰησοῦ ἦσαν) carries more than a biographical observation; it functions as a theological marker of identity and formation. In Luke–Acts, "being with" Jesus signifies sustained relational proximity that leads to transformation—seeing his works, hearing his teaching, and being shaped by his presence (cf. Mark 3:14; Luke 6:40). This companionship is not merely historical but participatory: those who are "with" Jesus come to reflect him. Thus, the leaders' recognition is not based on memory alone but on resemblance. The boldness (παρρησία), clarity, and authority of Peter and John echo Jesus's own public ministry, suggesting that nearness to Christ produces a derivative Christlikeness perceptible even to opponents. This motif also anticipates the post-resurrection reality of union with Christ through the Spirit. What was

That line is profound because it shows that Christian authority is not finally credentialed by worldly standards. Peter and John did not possess the kind of qualifications the leaders expected, yet they carried a weight the leaders could not dismiss. Their words, courage, and clarity all pointed to one explanation: they had been with Jesus. The most important mark on a believer is not outward sophistication but inward nearness to Christ.

C. Hidden life becomes visible life

That is exactly the kind of reality that Colossians 3 describes. Hidden life with Christ eventually produces visible signs of Christ. People may not be able to explain it, but they can often recognize it. There is a kind of courage, humility, clarity, mercy, and peace that only communion with Jesus can produce.

This is the bridge between identity and witness. What is hidden with Christ in God does not remain invisible forever in its effects. It begins to show up in the

---

once localized—physically "being with" Jesus—becomes, in the life of the church, an ongoing spiritual communion (cf. John 15:4–5; 2 Corinthians 3:18). The disciples' authority, therefore, is not self-originating but participatory; it is the overflow of abiding in Christ. In this sense, "with Jesus" names both the source and the substance of Christian witness: the church speaks with power insofar as it lives in proximity to him. The Spirit's work in this proximity produces a radiant effect that is visible and undeniable. Just as Moses's face shone after being in God's presence (Exodus 34:29–35), so Peter and John carry a countenance marked by divine glory—not their own but stamped by the One they have been with. The commentary tradition describes this as a "radiant testimony": their experience of Christ was "vital, warm, radiant and attractive," so much so that even their accusers were deeply impressed. This radiance is not physical luminosity but the visible outflow of the Spirit's fullness: boldness, joy, love, and an "unction" that cannot be manufactured by education or rhetoric. The leaders recognize this radiance as foreign to the men's natural credentials; it is the mark of God's presence. In this sense, the recognition of the leaders is deeply ironic—they perceive the truth but resist its implication. The same presence that authenticates the apostles also confronts the authorities, revealing that the decisive divide is not between education and status, but between being truly "with" Jesus and not. The radiant effect of the Spirit is thus the visible signature of hidden union with Christ: the world sees what cannot be explained by human means, and the only adequate explanation is, "They had been with Jesus." Trench, Richard Chenevix. _Synonyms of the New Testament_. Hendrickson Publishers, 2000. Originally published 1880.

way believers speak, suffer, forgive, and endure. The world may not understand the source, but it can often perceive the evidence.

D. The Spirit makes Christ visible through us

This is the essence of the cruciform life: a power not native to us dwelling within us; the Spirit (recall "the Spirit of Jesus," Acts 16:7) making Christ a living reality to us and visible through us. We do not manufacture this life ourselves. We receive it by grace. The Spirit takes the reality of Christ and makes it operative in us so that the life of Jesus becomes visible in our speech, our habits, our worship, and our endurance.[54]

That is the great Christian paradox. What is deepest in the believer is not self-generated religious energy but Christ's own life communicated by the Spirit.

---

[54] By what means or instrumentality does this occur? How is the Spirit's filling achieved? The believer's responsibility is not to manufacture Christ's life by moral exertion, but to **abide in Christ** so that the Spirit mediates Christ's own presence and power within the inner person. This is precisely the pattern of Paul's prayer in **Ephesians 3:14–21**: he asks the Father, "according to the riches of his glory," to grant that believers may be **strengthened with power through his Spirit in the inner person** (Eph 3:16), so that **Christ may dwell in their hearts through faith** (Eph 3:17), and that they, being rooted and grounded in love, may be filled **"with all the fullness of God"** (Eph 3:17–19). The sequence is crucial: the Spirit strengthens, Christ indwells, love becomes the soil of spiritual formation, and fullness is received rather than manufactured. This matches Jesus' command in **John 15**: "Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit by itself, unless it abides in the vine, neither can you, unless you abide in me" (John 15:4). "Apart from me you can do nothing" (John 15:5). Abiding means **continuing in obedience** (John 15:10), **letting Christ's words abide in us** (John 15:7), and **renouncing confidence in our own wisdom, willpower, and moral strength** in complete dependence on Him. Thus, the observation is correct: "This is the essence of the cruciform life: a power not native to us dwelling within us; the Spirit (recall 'the Spirit of Jesus,' Acts 16:7) making Christ a living reality to us and visible through us. We do not manufacture this life ourselves. We receive it by grace. The Spirit takes the reality of Christ and makes it operative in us so that the life of Jesus becomes visible in our speech, our habits, our worship, and our endurance." Paul's point in Ephesians 3 and Jesus' point in John 15 converge: the cruciform life is accessed through **divine strengthening, inward faith, rootedness in love, and the Spirit's enabling presence**, not through autonomous self-cultivation. The believer's role is therefore **receptive and responsive**: to abide, to trust, to yield, and to pray for the very thing God alone can supply, so that **Christ's fullness** becomes visible in ordinary human life.

The church becomes recognizable because Christ's character begins to take shape in ordinary people. The Spirit makes the hidden life visible.[55]

---

[55] By what means or instrumentality does the Spirit's empowering influence occur—and how can it be impeded? Paul's teaching in **Ephesians 4:30** ("Do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption") and **1 Thessalonians 5:19** ("Do not quench the Spirit") reveals that the Spirit's work, though sovereign, operates through relational channels the believer can obstruct. Both passages contain **imperatives aimed at eliminating barriers** to the Spirit's empowering influence, expressed in the Greek as **λυπεῖτε** (*lupeite*, "do not grieve/cause sorrow") in Eph 4:30 and **σβέννυτε** (*sbennute*, "do not quench/extinguish") in 1 Thess 5:19—both present active imperatives, second person plural, commanding believers to stop ongoing actions. To **grieve** (*lupeite*) the Spirit means to cause Him sorrow through sinful attitudes and behaviors that contradict the new identity by which we are sealed. The context specifies these barriers: "Let all bitterness and wrath and anger and clamor and slander be put away from you, along with all malice" (Eph 4:31). These relational sins—unforgiveness, bitterness, anger, harsh speech—directly oppose the Spirit's work of unity and love, effectively **blocking the flow** of His empowering presence. The Spirit is not an impersonal force but a Person who can be grieved; when we persist in what He opposes, we impede His sanctifying and empowering work. To **quench** (*sbennute*) the Spirit means to suppress or smother His fire, like extinguishing a flame. The immediate context clarifies this: "Do not despise prophesying, but test everything; hold fast what is good" (1 Thess 5:20–21). Quenching occurs when we **resist the Spirit's manifestations**, dismiss His convictions, or reject prophetic Word without proper testing. This is the attitude of spiritual lethargy, cynicism, or pride that refuses to yield to the Spirit's leading. Together, these imperatives show that **the believer's responsibility extends beyond passive reception to active removal of obstacles**. The Spirit's empowerment is not coerced; He works where yielded, and He is hindered where resisted. The crucial theological note: **divine aseity** (God's self-existence and independence from creation) is not compromised here, because this language is **anthropopathic**—it describes God's *response* to us in terms we can understand, not a change in His essential nature or a dependence on human action. God does not literally experience emotional fluctuation or require human cooperation for His existence; rather, Scripture speaks of Him "grieving" and being "quenched" to convey the *real relational consequences* of our sin on how He works *with us*, not *in Himself*. The cruciform life, as we have described it—"a power not native to us dwelling within us; the Spirit making Christ a living reality to us and visible through us"—requires **both receptive faith and purified channels**. We do not manufacture this life, yet we must not *lupeite* (grieve) or *sbennute* (quench) the One who supplies it. The means is the Spirit's grace; the barrier is human sin and resistance; the imperative is to remove what blocks the free gift God gives. FTC Co. "What is Divine Aseity?" *FTC Co.*, 22 Aug. 2023, https://ftc.co/resource-library/articles/divine-aseity/.

E. The church should be recognizable

And that is exactly what the church should be. It should be a people whose life together causes outsiders to say the same thing the rulers said of Peter and John: these people have been with Jesus. That is not branding. That is witness. That is the goal of cruciform community.

This means the church's distinctiveness should not be artificial or performative. It should arise naturally from communion with Christ. When the church lives in the presence of Jesus, people notice. They may disagree, resist, or even oppose, but they should still be able to tell that another presence, another power, and another Lord have shaped the church.

Figure 3: Hidden with Christ. Raised with Christ.

Conclusion

I close with an image that many of you already know: Robert Boyd Munger's little booklet, *My Heart, Christ's Home*.[56] In it, a man invites Jesus into his

[56] Munger, Robert Boyd. *My Heart, Christ's Home*. InterVarsity Press, 1954.

heart, only to watch Christ move through room after room—living room, study, closet, workshop—touching desires, habits, and hidden places, and reshaping the whole house around himself. That story is a personal-scale version of everything we've seen in Colossians 3 and Revelation 3.

The church is that house, enlarged and corporate: when Christ is the real Owner, not just a guest at the door, the furniture of resentment, pride, and self-protection gets rearranged, and the rooms fill with compassion, forgiveness, and gratitude. The booklet ends with the startling surrender: "Now you run the house. I'll remain with you as a servant and friend."

That is the invitation of Colossians 3: "Let the peace of Christ rule in your hearts… and the word of Christ dwell in you richly." When we let him truly inhabit the church, we stop pretending to be the proprietors and become the joyful household of the risen Lord—where heaven feels glimpsed, not because of our polish, but because he is finally at home.

Reflection & Further Study – Part 5

"Hidden With Christ, Raised With Christ" (Colossians 3:1–17; Ephesians 2:5–6)

Scripture and insight (identity and union)

1. As you meditate on Colossians 3:1–4, which statement lands most strongly: "you have been raised with Christ," "you have died," or "your life is hidden with Christ in God"? How does that truth confront the way you usually think about yourself day-to-day?
2. Ephesians 2:5–6 says God "made us alive together with Christ… raised us up with him… and seated us with him." What changes when you see the Christian life not as trying to be like Christ from a distance, but as sharing his life by union "with Christ"?

Cruciform practice (from hidden identity to visible holiness)

3. Paul insists that identity comes before ethics: “since you have been raised with Christ… seek the things that are above.” In your own walk, where have you reversed that order—trying to behave your way into an identity— and how has that created pressure rather than joy?
4. Colossians 3:5 commands, “Put to death” what is earthly in you, especially covetousness, which is idolatry. What is one specific desire, habit, or pattern that has become a “functional god” for you, and what decisive step of “putting to death” would match Paul’s strong language?
5. Paul describes anger, wrath, malice, slander, and lying as old self “garments” that fracture community. Which of these shows up most in your relationships, and how might remembering that you have already “put off the old self” change the way you respond next time?

The Spirit’s work (putting off and putting on by grace)

6. The call to “put off the old self” and “put on” compassion, kindness, humility, meekness, patience, and love is grounded in this identity: “God’s chosen ones, holy and beloved.” Where do you tend to forget that description of yourself, and how might holding it in view empower you to actually “put on” one of these virtues this week?
7. Forgiveness in Colossians 3:13 is measured by “as the Lord has forgiven you.” Think of a specific grievance you’re holding. How does rehearsing Christ’s forgiveness of you reshape what obedience would look like toward that person, even if reconciliation is complicated?

Witness and community (hidden now, revealed then)

8. Your life is “hidden with Christ in God” now and will be “revealed with him in glory” then (Colossians 3:3–4). How does that future unveiling help you live with courage and integrity when you feel unseen, misunderstood, or unimpressive in the present?

9. Colossians 3:14–15 pictures a community where love “binds everything together” and the peace of Christ “rules” as an umpire in our hearts. In your church, small group, or family, what would it look like for Christ’s peace—not ego, preference, or hurt—to be the deciding “umpire” in one live tension you’re facing right now?
10. If someone watched your life this past month, what would they conclude is “above” for you—what you seek first? Considering Colossians 3:1–2, what is one concrete reorientation (of time, money, attention, or speech) that would better reflect that your true life is already anchored with Christ?

© 2026 D. Alan Blanc, PhD

The Cruciform Life, Part 6: Christ Displayed in Word and Body

Texts: Galatians 3:1; Philippians 1:20; 2 Corinthians 4:10

Introduction: The Gospel Is Not Only Heard—It Is Seen

When Paul speaks about the gospel, he never treats it as abstract theology or a collection of ideas floating in the air. For Paul, the gospel is visible. It is displayed. It is made manifest. It is put before the eyes of people in such a way that Christ Himself becomes unmistakably clear.

Consider a stained-glass window in a great cathedral. When the sun is behind it, the glass is not merely a flat pane of colored material; it becomes a living display of light and image. The light does not merely shine *near* the window; it shines *through* the window. The colors, the design, the very image of Christ are made visible to everyone in the building. The window is not the light itself, but it becomes the place where the light is displayed to the eye.

In three different letters—Galatians, Philippians, and 2 Corinthians—Paul describes two distinct ways Christ is displayed to the world, like light shining through glass:

- **Through the Word** — Christ is portrayed in preaching, publicly placarded before the eyes of faith, as in Galatians 3:1: “Before your eyes Jesus Christ was publicly portrayed as crucified.”
- **Through the Body** — Christ is manifested in suffering, magnified in the believer’s weakness and endurance, as in Philippians 1:20 and 2 Corinthians 4:10: “Christ will be magnified in my body” and “Always carrying around the dying of Jesus, so that the life of Jesus may also be manifested in our body.”

These two modes—kerygmatic (preaching)[1] and cruciform (suffering)—are not in competition. They are complementary. Together they form the full shape of

---

[1] The Greek word κήρυγμα (*kerygma*) is a technical term in the New Testament derived from κηρύσσω (*kerysso*), meaning "to proclaim" or "to herald." The standard lexical and theological discussion understands κήρυγμα as "proclamation" or "announcement," specifically the authoritative proclamation of a herald who speaks with official commission. In the New Testament, *kerygma* refers not to general teaching or moral instruction, but to the core proclamation of the gospel—the announcement of God's saving action in Jesus Christ. The content of this kerygmatic proclamation centers on Jesus as the chosen Messiah of God, crucified and risen from the dead, now exalted at the right hand of the Father, who summons all to repentance and faith. The TDNT entry further distinguishes kerygma from subsequent catechetical teaching (*didachē*): kerygma is the initial proclamation that elicits faith and conversion, beginning with a frank acknowledgment of human sin and need for mercy and issuing in a call to repentance before unfolding the good news of salvation in Christ. Following the widely noted synthesis of C. H. Dodd and subsequent summaries of the apostolic preaching, the primitive Christian kerygma in Acts and Paul may be outlined as follows: (1) The dawning of the Age of Fulfillment: the prophets' "latter days" have arrived in the events concerning Jesus (e.g., Acts 2:16–21; 3:18, 24; cf. Heb 1:1–2). (2) This fulfillment has taken place through Christ's birth, life, ministry, death, and resurrection (e.g., Acts 2:22–24, 31–32; 10:36–41; 1 Cor 15:3–4). (3) By virtue of the resurrection and ascension, Christ has been exalted at the right hand of God as Messianic head of the new Israel, that is, the eschatological people of God constituted in and around the crucified and risen Son (e.g., Acts 2:33–36; 5:30–31; Eph 1:20–23; Col 1:18). This "new Israel" terminology, however, need not and should not be taken in a crude "Replacement Theology" sense, as though God had rejected ethnic Israel or annulled his covenant purposes for the Jewish people. Rather, the New Testament portrays Christ as the faithful Israelite and true seed of Abraham (e.g., Matt 2:15; Gal 3:16), in whom believing Jews and Gentiles together share in Israel's promised blessings without erasing ongoing distinctions or negating Paul's expectation of a future turning of ethnic Israel to Christ (Rom 9–11, especially 11:11–15, 25–29). On this reading, the church as the "new" or eschatological Israel is the historic people of God reconstituted and expanded in the Messiah, not a Gentile body that displaces Israel, so that God's faithfulness to his covenant with Abraham is displayed rather than denied (cf. Rom 4:11–18; Eph 2:11–22). (4) The Holy Spirit is given as the sign and power of Christ's present reign and presence among his people (e.g., Acts 2:32–33, 38–39; 5:32; Gal 3:2–5). (5) The Messianic age inaugurated in Christ's first advent will reach its consummation at his return, when he comes as judge and savior (e.g., Acts 3:19–21; 10:42; 17:30–31; 1 Thess 1:9–10). (6) The proclamation therefore concludes with an appeal for repentance and faith, accompanied by the promise of forgiveness, the gift of the Spirit, and salvation to those who respond (e.g., Acts 2:38–39; 3:19; 10:43; 16:31). This is why Paul characterizes his ministry in Galatians 3:1 in kerygmatic terms: his preaching in Galatia was not a speculative discourse but an

apostolic ministry and the full shape of the Christian life. The church is not built by proclamation alone, nor by suffering alone, but by the Word and the Body together, as Christ is both proclaimed and embodied.

Today, we will see how Christ is displayed in Word and in Body, and what that means for us as a cruciform people—to not only speak the gospel, but to live it in such a way that Christ is unmistakably clear to those who watch our lives.

I. Christ Displayed Through the Word (Galatians 3:1)

The Kerygmatic Display of Christ

Paul begins with a startling rebuke: "O foolish Galatians! Who has bewitched you? Before your eyes Jesus Christ was publicly portrayed as crucified." His language is not casual. "Foolish" (*anoētoi*) points to spiritual dullness and misperception, not mere lack of intelligence, while "bewitched" conveys the shocking force of their drift, as though they had been spiritually mesmerized away from the truth they had already received.[2]

---

authoritative heralding of the crucified Messiah, by which Christ was publicly portrayed before their eyes as crucified and thus set forth as the object of faith. Bultmann, Rudolf. "κήρυγμα, κηρύσσω, κήρυξ." Theological Dictionary of the New Testament, edited by Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, translated by Geoffrey W. Bromiley, vol. 3, Eerdmans, 1965, pp. 706-720. Dodd, C. H. *The Apostolic Preaching and Its Developments*. Harper & Brothers, 1964.

[2] The address "O foolish Galatians" (ἀνόητοι Γαλάται) uses a term that carries significant moral and theological weight. *Anoētos* is formed from the negative particle α (a-) plus νοητός (*noētos*, "mental" or "intelligent"), literally meaning "not understanding" or "unintelligent." However, the term portrays more than mere intellectual dullness; it denotes a **culpable failure to perceive spiritual reality that has already been made clear**. The TDNT entry for ἀνόητος emphasizes that this word is frequently paired with ideas of stubbornness, self-reliance, or slowness of heart, highlighting the **moral dimension** behind the lack of understanding. In Romans 1:14, Paul contrasts ἀνόητοι with σοφοί ("wise"), showing that the word describes those who claim wisdom but have failed to grasp what God has revealed. In Luke 24:25, Jesus uses the same term to address the disciples on the road to Emmaus: "O foolish ones, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken." There, the foolishness is not ignorance but **spiritual slowness**—a failure to believe what has already been clearly revealed in Scripture. Paul's use of ἀνόητοι in

The historical setting sharpens the rebuke. Galatia was a Roman province in central Asia Minor, in what is now modern Turkey, with a population shaped by Celtic origins, Greek culture, Roman administration, and Jewish communities in the cities Paul evangelized. The region was established as a Roman province in 25 BC by Emperor Augustus, and by Paul's time it stretched across a diverse territory from central Anatolia toward the Mediterranean. The original settlers were Celts (Gauls) who had invaded Greece in the 3rd century BC and eventually settled in this highland region, hence the Greek name Galatians ("Gauls").

Paul had planted churches there on his first missionary journey at Pisidian Antioch, Iconium, Lystra, and Derbe, and these congregations were now being troubled by Judaizing teachers who insisted that Gentile believers must be circumcised and keep the Mosaic law to be justified and fully saved. Paul's gospel of justification by faith alone, apart from the works of the law, was being replaced by a message that salvation comes through faith plus law-keeping, turning grace into a system of works-righteousness.[3]

Galatians 3:1, 3 follows this pattern. The Galatians had begun by the Spirit and had visibly experienced the power of God in their midst; they had Christ publicly portrayed as crucified before their eyes. Their turn to legalism is therefore not innocent ignorance but a **culpable failure to perceive** what they had already seen and experienced. They are not merely mistaken; they are **morally responsible** for their drift away from the gospel. This is why Paul's rebuke is so sharp. He is not saying the Galatians are unintelligent in a neutral sense. He is saying they are **spiritually dull despite having received clear revelation**. Their problem is not lack of information but failure to remain faithful to what they had already received. Kittel, Gerhard, ed. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*. Translated by Geoffrey W. Bromiley, Vol. 4, Eerdmans, 1967. Thayer, Joseph Henry. *Thayer's Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament*. Bible Study Tools, n.d., biblestudytools.com/lexicons/greek/kjv/anoetos.html.

[3] The debate over justification centers on whether it is *forensic* (a declarative act by which God declares the believer righteous based on Christ's imputed righteousness, as in the Reformation) or *transformative/covenantal* (an act that makes the believer righteous or declares covenant membership, as in Roman Catholicism and the New Perspective on Paul). Since these define justification in mutually exclusive ways, either one position is wrong, both are wrong, or there is a *via media*. The Reformed *via media* affirms forensic justification and imputation while grounding justification in union with Christ and

That controversy is the immediate context of 3:1. Paul is not writing in an abstract theological vacuum; he is addressing churches in a mixed Jewish-Gentile mission field, where pressure to conform to Torah observance was threatening to undermine the gospel itself.

That background is essential to understanding why Paul focuses so intensely on the crucified Christ. The issue was not simply doctrinal precision in the abstract; it was whether the Galatians would define belonging by faith in Christ alone or by conformity to the Jewish law. In a region where Gentile

---

inseparably linking it to sanctification, thus avoiding both Rome's transformational model and the NPP's covenantal redefinition without collapsing justification into an abstract legal fiction. The **New Perspective on Paul (NPP)** emerged in the mid-20th century through the work of E. P. Sanders, James D. G. Dunn, and N. T. Wright, challenging the traditional Protestant reading of Paul. Sanders argued that Second Temple Judaism was characterized by **covenantal nomism** (a grace-based covenant with obedience as the response), not works-righteousness, so Paul was not opposing a merit-based system. Dunn coined the term "New Perspective on Paul" and claimed **"works of the law"** referred to **Jewish boundary markers** (circumcision, Sabbath, food laws) rather than general works-righteousness. Wright developed a broader salvation-historical account, viewing justification as **covenant membership** (Jews and Gentiles together) and sometimes teaching a two-stage justification: initial by faith, final by works, though partially. Critics argue that the NPP **equivocates key terms**: "righteousness of God" shifts from imputed gift to God's covenant faithfulness; "justify" shifts from forensic declaration to covenant status; "works of the law" shifts from any works for salvation to boundary markers. This allows NPP scholars to retain traditional language while redefining doctrine. The NPP's denial of imputation and the introduction of works into final justification align it structurally with Roman Catholic teaching on justification, which also rejects forensic justification and imputation, blends justification with sanctification, and requires works for final salvation. Conservative Protestant critics maintain that **forensic justification** is the defining difference between Protestantism and Rome. Once this is abandoned, one moves into Rome's conceptual framework. However, some propose a **Reformed via media**: justification remains forensic and by faith alone but is grounded in **union with Christ** and inseparably linked to sanctification, avoiding both Rome's transformational model and the NPP's covenantal redefinition while preserving *sola fide* and imputation. Cara, Robert J. *Cracking the Foundation of the New Perspective on Paul: Covenantal Nomism Versus Reformed Theology*. Reds, 2017. Dunn, James D. G. *The New Perspective on Paul*. Revised ed., Mohr Siebeck, 2008. "Moo, Douglas J. *The Epistle to the Romans*. NICNT, Eerdmans, 1996." Sanders, E. P. *Paul and Palestinian Judaism: A Comparison of Patterns of Religion*. Fortress Press, 1977. Wright, N. T. *Justification: God's Plan and Paul's Vision*. SPCK and IVP Academic, 2009.

converts were being pressured to become functionally Jewish, Paul insists that the gospel itself had already set Christ before them in such clarity that any retreat into legalism is irrational and tragic.

The clause "Before your eyes Jesus Christ was publicly portrayed as crucified" is the heart of the verse. The verb *proegraphē* carries the sense of publicly placarded, openly displayed, or posted up for all to see; in classical and Koine usage, it was used for public notices or decrees set forth vividly. Paul uses that language to describe his preaching as a vivid proclamation that placed Christ visibly before the congregation's faith. He is not saying the Galatians physically witnessed Golgotha; he is saying that through apostolic proclamation, the crucified Messiah was announced with such spiritual force that the hearers encountered Him as present and saving.[4]

His preaching was not a lecture. It was a public display of the crucified Christ, a kerygmatic heralding of a decisive redemptive event. And at the center of that proclamation was not a set of ethical principles or religious techniques, but a person—Jesus Christ—and specifically Christ crucified.

A. The Word paints Christ before the eyes of faith

Paul's wording assumes that gospel preaching does more than report information. It presents Christ in a way that awakens spiritual sight and calls forth trust. The Galatians had heard a message in which the cross was not peripheral but central, and that proclamation had functioned as a Spirit-attended disclosure of the Son.

---

[4] Heinrich Schlier, "προγράφω," in *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, ed. Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, trans. Geoffrey W. Bromiley, 10 vols. (Eerdmans, 1964-1976), 6:730-33; Richard N. Longenecker, *Galatians*, Word Biblical Commentary 41 (Thomas Nelson, 1990), 108-11. The verb *proegraphē* (aorist passive of *prographō*) literally means "to write beforehand" but carries the metaphorical sense of "publicly placarded" or "openly displayed"—like notices posted in a public square for all to see. In Galatians 3:1, Paul uses this language to describe his apostolic proclamation as a vivid portrayal that placed Christ visibly before the congregation's faith, not claiming that the Galatians had physically witnessed Golgotha, but that, through preaching, they encountered the crucified Messiah with spiritual immediacy.

This is especially significant in the Galatian controversy. The false teachers were not denying Jesus outright; they were adding requirements to Him. Paul's answer is to return them to the original form of the gospel, where Christ was already displayed as crucified, sufficient, and saving apart from law-keeping as a basis of justification. The preached gospel did not merely talk about Christ from a distance; it brought Christ near to the conscience and the heart.

The phrase "before your eyes" is not incidental. It underscores the epistemological dynamic at work in gospel preaching: the creation of spiritual sight. Scripture consistently affirms that faith is not generated by autonomous human reasoning but arises through divine revelation mediated by the Word (cf. Romans 10:17). In this sense, preaching is not merely informative; it is performative. It does something. It brings about what it declares.[5]

---

[5] The underlying epistemological claim is that coming to faith is not a matter of purely autonomous inference from neutral data, but of a divinely effected modification of the subject's cognitive capacities—often described theologically as the granting of "spiritual sight." In philosophical terms, this portrays religious knowing as a form of receptive, non-inferential awareness grounded in divine testimony and revelation rather than as a conclusion generated solely by human evidential assessment, akin to what some contemporary religious epistemologists describe as properly basic belief grounded in a distinctive kind of perception or seeming. Preaching, on this view, functions as a divinely commissioned speech act in which God uses human locutions not only to assert propositions (locution/illocution –the literal utterance/the speaker's intention) but to bring about in the hearer the very epistemic state named—faith, illumination, repentance (perlocution –the effect on the listener)—so that the Word does not merely inform consciousness but effects a new mode of seeing reality. Thus, the phrase "before your eyes" signals that the primary epistemic movement in faith is not from doubt to conclusion by way of argument alone, but from blindness to sight by way of an event in which language and divine agency jointly reconfigure the subject's apprehension of the world. This epistemological dynamic is clarified when read in light of 2 Corinthians 4:4–6, where Paul describes unbelief in terms of a "veil" and "blindness" and portrays conversion as an act of divine illumination analogous to the original fiat lux of creation. In that passage, the Holy Spirit's agency is implicit in the triune action by which "the God who said, 'Let light shine out of darkness'" shines "in our hearts to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ." Epistemically, this means that faith arises when the Spirit removes a noetic impairment—an inability to "see" the glory of Christ—and positively imparts a new cognitive state in which the subject is disposed to apprehend Christ as true and glorious. Thus, the Word externally proclaimed and the Spirit internally illuminating

When the gospel is faithfully proclaimed, the Spirit attends the Word and renders Christ present to the inner perception of the hearer. This is not a physical seeing, but a spiritual apprehension—a sight granted to the "eyes of the heart" (Ephesians 1:18). The crucified Christ is not re-crucified, but He is re-presented in the power of the Spirit so that the hearer truly encounters Him.

This is why Paul can speak of Christ being "displayed" through preaching. The Word functions as the instrument through which the Spirit unveils the Son. The preached gospel is, therefore, not merely about Christ; it is a means by which Christ gives Himself to be known.

That is why the Galatian churches, founded in a region of mixed cultures and competing religious demands, were called back to the simple, powerful reality of Christ crucified. No matter how many voices were urging them to add circumcision, dietary laws, or calendar observances, the original gospel had already set before them the one event that made them children of God.

This has profound implications for the nature of preaching. If Christ is displayed through the Word, then preaching must be governed not by novelty, entertainment, or rhetorical flourish, but by fidelity to the apostolic message. The power does not lie in the creativity of the preacher but in the clarity with which Christ is set forth.[6]

---

operate in concert: preaching is the outward, linguistic medium, while the Spirit is the efficient cause who actualizes its intended epistemic effect. Put in philosophical terms, the Spirit functions as both the enabling condition and immediate cause of a sui generis form of perceptual-like awareness ("spiritual sight"), such that the hearer's coming-to-believe is neither a mere passive reception of information nor a purely self-generated inference, but a Spirit-wrought transformation of the epistemic subject in and through the communicative act of the Word. Wolterstorff, Nicholas. *Divine Discourse: Philosophical Reflections on the Claim That God Speaks*. Cambridge UP, 1995. Plantinga, Alvin. *Warranted Christian Belief*. Oxford UP, 2000. Thiselton, Anthony C. *The Hermeneutics of Doctrine*. Eerdmans, 2007. Wright, N. T. *Paul and the Faithfulness of God*. Fortress Press, 2013.

[6] This claim resonates with and is substantiated by recent evangelical analyses of "celebrity pastor" culture, which argue that much contemporary preaching is tacitly ordered toward platform-building, brand maintenance, and audience capture rather than transparent

B. The church is born through the kerygmatic display

Paul's argument assumes a causal relationship between the proclamation of Christ and the existence of the Galatian churches. Their conversion did not arise from moral reform, philosophical persuasion, or social influence. It was the direct result of encountering Christ through the preached Word.

The churches in Galatia came into existence through proclamation, not through cultural power or religious strategy. Paul had gone into a mixed region of Jews and Gentiles, and the churches that emerged there were formed because the message of Christ crucified was publicly announced and embraced in faith. The origin of the church was therefore not institutional sophistication but gospel disclosure.[7]

---

mediation of the apostolic witness. Katelyn Beaty's *Celebrities for Jesus: How Personas, Platforms, and Profits Are Hurting the Church* offers a sustained, evidence-based account of how evangelical churches have normalized "social power without proximity" and have often treated rhetorical charisma, stagecraft, and digital reach as functional criteria of ministerial success, even when such dynamics undermine accountability and deform congregational expectations of preaching. Read against this backdrop, the insistence that the power of preaching lies not in novelty, entertainment, or persona but in the Spirit's use of a clear, Christ-centered exposition of the apostolic message amounts to an epistemic and ethical corrective: it calls the church to resist celebrity-driven models of sermonic authority and to recover an understanding of preaching as an ordinary, locally embedded act in which Christ is set forth and known, not through the preacher's cultivated image, but through the faithful, often unremarkable, proclamation of the Word. Beaty, Katelyn. *Celebrities for Jesus: How Personas, Platforms, and Profits Are Hurting the Church*. Brazos Press, 2022.

[7] The description of Galatia as a mixed Jewish–Gentile context rests on both internal and external evidence. Internally, Paul's letter presupposes predominantly Gentile addressees: he reminds them that they had once "not known God" and had been enslaved to "those that by nature are not gods" (Gal 4:8), language widely taken to describe former pagan, non-Jewish religious practice rather than Jews under the Mosaic law. At the same time, the argumentative fabric of Galatians indicates a strong Jewish frame of reference and Jewish-Christian influence: Paul's sustained appeal to Abraham, his dense engagement with Torah, and his controversy over circumcision and law observance (especially in Galatians 2–3 and 5) presuppose that some within or around these congregations are either Jews or deeply shaped by Jewish concerns, exerting pressure on Gentile believers to adopt Jewish identity markers. Externally, the narrative in Acts 13–14 depicts Paul's mission in this region as beginning in synagogues and drawing responses from both "Jews and devout proselytes"

The sequence is implicit but theologically significant: the Word presents Christ; the Spirit grants sight; sight gives rise to faith; and faith unites the believer to Christ. In this way, the church is not a humanly constructed institution but a divinely created community, brought into being through the instrumentality of proclamation.

That origin matters because the Galatians were now being tempted to forget how they began. Paul's argument assumes that the same Christ who brought them in is the Christ who sustains them. To move from the cross to circumcision as the basis of covenant standing is to move away from the very event that created the church in the first place.

In this way, the letter reflects the larger first-century conflict over how Jews and Gentiles belong together in the people of God. The controversy surrounding Galatians overlaps with the broader debate in Acts 15, where the early church wrestled with whether Gentile believers must observe Torah to be included in God's family. Paul's answer in Galatians is that the crucified Christ, not the Jewish law, defines the new covenant people.

This aligns with Paul's broader theology. In 1 Corinthians 1:23–24, he emphasizes that "we preach Christ crucified," and that this message, though folly to some, is "the power of God" to those who are called. The efficacy lies not in the attractiveness of the message by worldly standards, but in the divine power that accompanies it.

The Galatians' drift toward legalism, therefore, represents not merely a doctrinal error but a fundamental misapprehension of their own origin. (Paul

---

and "Gentiles," so that the resulting communities explicitly consist of both groups. This picture aligns with what is known of urban centers in Asia Minor in the first century, where Jewish diaspora communities lived alongside local and Hellenized Gentile populations, making it historically plausible that early Christian congregations in such cities would emerge as ethnically mixed bodies. On this basis, standard scholarly treatments of Galatians describe these churches as predominantly Gentile yet significantly marked by Jewish presence and influence, a mixed composition that underlies the very Jew–Gentile tensions Paul addresses in the letter. "Galatians." *EBSCO Research Starters: Religion and Philosophy*, EBSCO, 2022.

reminds them that they "began by the Spirit" yet are now seeking to be "perfected by the flesh," relying on "works of the law" rather than the hearing of faith, and that they once "did not know God" but were enslaved to "those that by nature are not gods"; see Gal 3:1–5; 4:8–9.) To turn away from the cross is to forget how they were brought into the life of God in the first place, in part by yielding to those who "compel" them to be circumcised and so avoid the offense of the cross (Gal 2:3–5; 5:11–12). It is to abandon the very means through which they first saw and believed.

C. Application

Our preaching must be cruciform in content.

In a Galatian-like setting, where people are always tempted to add conditions to belonging, the church must keep the cross central and refuse to obscure Christ with secondary requirements.[8] The cross is not one theme among many; it is the interpretive center of the gospel. Every sermon, in some way, must lead to and flow from the person and work of Christ crucified.

---

[8] For example, communities where unspoken rules about dress, music style, schooling choices, or political alignment become practical conditions for full acceptance, so that people who differ feel suspect or second-class, even though faith in Christ is the stated basis of membership. The cross is still mentioned, but conformity to the subculture functions as the real badge of belonging. When human policies (no alcohol ever, no cards, strict observance of particular worship forms) are elevated to the level of gospel essentials, and those who differ are regarded as less holy or even less saved, churches are doing exactly what Paul warns against—adding human requirements alongside Christ as if they were necessary for standing before God. In some settings, believers are taught—implicitly or explicitly—that God's love or acceptance rises and falls with their spiritual performance: quiet times, giving levels, ministry output, or visible zeal. Belonging then feels contingent on maintaining a certain "spiritual resume," rather than resting in the finished work of Christ. "3 Dangers of Legalism (Session 3 – Galatians 3:1–14)." Explore the Bible, LifeWay Christian Resources, 9 Sept. 2018, explorethebible.lifeway.com/blog/adults/3-dangers-of-legalism-session-3-galatians-31-14/. "Legalism and Antinomianism." The Next Faithful Step, Fuller Theological Seminary, 27 Aug. 2018, fuller.edu/next-faithful-step/resources/legalism-and-antinomianism/. "3 Types of Legalism." Ligonier Ministries, 16 July 2019, learn.ligonier.org/articles/3-types-legalism. "Identifying the Influence of Legalism." Grace Community Church of Corning, 1 Mar. 2014, www.gracecorning.org/messages/sermon/2014-03-02/identifying-the-influence-of-legalism.

Our teaching must be Christ-exalting.

Doctrine is not an end in itself but serves to illuminate the glory of Christ. Theology that does not culminate in Christ risks becoming sterile and detached from its proper aim. Doctrine should never function as a substitute for Christ, but as a way of making Him clearer, larger, and more precious to the people of God.[9]

Our evangelism must be cross-centered.

In a world where people are constantly told to prove themselves, perform, or earn their place, the gospel sets forth Christ crucified as the only ground of acceptance. The call to faith is not a call to self-improvement or religious affiliation, but to trust in the crucified and risen Savior. Anything less obscures

[9] A striking biblical illustration of this dynamic emerges when one compares the spiritual condition of Ephesus in Paul's letter to the Ephesians with Jesus' later address to the same church in Revelation 2:1–7. In Ephesians, Paul prays that believers would be "rooted and grounded in love" and come to know "the love of Christ that surpasses knowledge," so that Christ dwells in their hearts through faith and the whole body grows as it "speaks the truth in love" (Eph 3:17–19; 4:15–16). Doctrine there serves a doxological end: rich theological exposition—election and blessing in Christ (Eph 1:3–14), salvation by grace through faith (Eph 2:1–10), the reconciliation of Jew and Gentile in one new humanity (Eph 2:11–22), the mystery of the church (Eph 3:1–12)—is explicitly ordered toward deeper apprehension of Christ's love and a communal life shaped by that love (Eph 3:14–21; 5:1–2). By the time of Revelation 2, however, the church in Ephesus is commended for its works, toil, endurance, and intolerance of false apostles—its doctrinal vigilance and moral seriousness—yet rebuked because it has "abandoned the love you had at first" (Rev 2:2–4). The verb translated "abandoned" is from the Greek *aphiēmi* (ἀφίημι, ἀφῆκες), a term that can mean to leave, forsake, or let go, highlighting not merely a diminishment of affection but an active relinquishment or forsaking of that first love. Here is a community that has retained orthodoxy and discipline, but in a way that has become partially severed from the warm devotion to Christ that once animated its life. Taken together, these texts underscore that doctrine is not an end in itself but a means of illuminating the glory of Christ: where theology ceases to culminate in love for and delight in Christ, it risks hardening into something sterile and even incurring the Lord's displeasure (Rev 2:4–5); where doctrine functions rightly, it does not replace Christ but renders Him clearer, larger, and more precious in the eyes of the people of God (Eph 1:17–19; 3:18–19). Bultmann, Rudolf. "ἀφίημι, ἄφεσις, παρίημι, πάρεσις." *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*. Edited by Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich, translated by Geoffrey W. Bromiley, vol. 1, Eerdmans, 1964, pp. 510–12.

the very object of saving faith. Paul's ministry in Galatia shows that the gospel creates faith by setting forth Christ crucified, not by appealing to human performance or identity markers.

The church is not built by personality, programs, or polish. These may have their place, but they are not generative (life-giving). The church comes into being and is sustained when Christ is publicly portrayed as crucified. Where the cross is clearly displayed, the Spirit gives sight; where sight is given, faith is born; and where faith is born, the people of God are formed.

The Galatian church, born in a region of mixed cultures and competing religious demands, was founded not on cultural adaptability, ethnic identity, or religious performance, but on the public portrayal of Jesus Christ as crucified. The same remains true today: the church is created by proclamation, and that proclamation must be nothing less than Christ crucified. Across Scripture and church history, the church is brought into being and sustained by the **public proclamation of salvation through Jesus Christ**—that is, the announced good news of his life, death, and resurrection, held forth to the world in word and witness.[10]

---

[10] Michael Green's classic study *Evangelism in the Early Church* confirms that the rise and spread of early Christianity cannot be explained by institutional power, cultural dominance, or elaborate religious programs, but by the persistent proclamation of a simple, scandalous message about a crucified and risen Lord. Surveying New Testament and early patristic evidence, Green shows that the gospel was announced in synagogues, marketplaces, households, workplaces, and informal conversations ("by arguing in the synagogue and by chattering in the laundry"), and that for more than a century the church possessed no dedicated buildings and employed a wide variety of ad hoc methods. Yet behind this diversity lay a consistent core: the *euangelion* and *kerygma* centered on Jesus' death and resurrection, the coming kingdom, and the call to repentance and faith. Green stresses that Christianity was "ridiculous" in the eyes of its contemporaries precisely because it proclaimed a crucified criminal as the wisdom and power of God, and yet this cruciform proclamation proved effective because early believers were convinced of its truth and entrusted with its announcement. His analysis supports the contention that churches in mixed, pluralistic contexts like Galatia were not produced by cultural adaptability or ethnic consolidation but by the public declaration of Christ crucified, and that, likewise, the church in every age is fundamentally created and sustained by such proclamation rather than by cultural leverage or religious performance. Green,

Michael. *Evangelism in the Early Church*. Rev. ed., Eerdmans, 2003. J. D. Payne's *Understanding Evangelism: Biblical Foundations, Historical Developments, Contemporary Applications* likewise underscores that evangelism is fundamentally the communication of the gospel message rather than a set of religious techniques or institutional programs. Defining evangelism as the act of "crossing cultural gaps with the good news," whether across the street or across the world, Payne insists that the essence of the task is bearing verbal witness to Christ's saving work, leaving the results in God's hands. His survey of biblical and historical foundations highlights that, across diverse contexts and eras, the church grows as ordinary believers proclaim the gospel into varied cultural settings, not by relying on cultural dominance, ethnic homogeneity, or elaborate religious performance. In this respect, Payne's analysis complements the Galatian example: just as those early congregations emerged in a multiethnic, religiously plural environment through the preached message of Christ, so contemporary churches are still "created by proclamation" when believers intentionally cross-cultural boundaries to announce nothing less than Christ crucified and risen. Payne, J. D. *Understanding Evangelism: Biblical Foundations, Historical Developments, Contemporary Applications*. Baker Academic, 2025. Matt Queen's *Recapturing Evangelism: A Biblical-Theological Approach* argues that many contemporary churches have lost a distinctly biblical understanding of evangelism and therefore need to "recapture" it by returning to Scripture's own patterns and priorities. In the first part of the book, he exposes common misconceptions that reduce evangelism to church programming, personal testimony, or generic acts of kindness, insisting instead that evangelism centrally involves the clear communication of the gospel message about Jesus' person and work. Queen develops a biblical–theological framework in which evangelism is both personal and corporate, grounded in the storyline of Scripture and oriented toward making disciples, not merely securing decisions. His concern to distinguish evangelism from cultural accommodation or mere activity resonates with the Galatian example: just as that early church was not founded on ethnic identity, religious performance, or institutional sophistication, Queen contends that modern congregations must again align their understanding and practice of evangelism with the New Testament's proclamation of Christ crucified and risen, refusing to substitute methods, programs, or cultural relevance for the verbal announcement of the gospel. Queen, Matt. *Recapturing Evangelism: A Biblical-Theological Approach*. B&H Academic, 2023. David M. Gustafson's *Gospel Witness through the Ages: A History of Evangelism* narrates church history as, in effect, the history of evangelism, arguing that the life and spread of the church are "inextricably tied" to the ongoing witness to Christ across time. Surveying two millennia of figures, movements, and methods—from New Testament preaching and early martyr-witness, through monastic missions and Reformation catechesis, to modern revivalism and mass media—Gustafson shows that, despite great diversity in form and context, the church's advance has consistently depended on the clear communication of the gospel rather than on cultural dominance, institutional sophistication, or ethnic uniformity. He highlights both examples to emulate and to avoid, noting that whenever proclamation is eclipsed—whether by overreliance on social power,

II. Christ Displayed Through the Body (Philippians 1:20)

The Cruciform Display of Christ in Courageous Witness

Paul writes:

"It is my eager expectation and hope that Christ will be magnified in my body, whether by life or by death." (Philippians 1:20)

Here the display of Christ shifts from Word to Body. Paul's physical life—his suffering, his imprisonment, his willingness to die—becomes a lens through which Christ is magnified. This is not the only time Paul speaks of his body as a site of gospel proclamation. In 2 Corinthians 4:10–11, he says he "always carries in the body the deadening of Jesus, so that the life of Jesus may also be manifested in our body." In Philippians 1:20, the focus sharpens: Paul's very existence—breathing, suffering, facing trial—has become a public display of Christ's greatness.

Historical Background: Paul in Prison, Philippi Across the Sea

To grasp the force of this verse, we must recover the historical setting. Paul is writing from prison, most likely during his first Roman custody (AD 60–62) under Nero, though some scholars argue for Ephesus or Caesarea. The traditional Roman imprisonment view fits best: Paul is under house arrest, awaiting trial before Caesar, with a real possibility of execution. He is chained, under constant surveillance by the Praetorian Guard, yet he says his

---

mere moralism, or activism severed from verbal witness—the church's evangelistic vitality wanes. His conclusion reinforces that across the ages, the Spirit has used the public announcement of Christ's saving work—not cultural adaptability, identity politics, or religious performance—as the primary means by which God calls a people into being, so that the church in every era remains a community brought forth and sustained by gospel proclamation. Gustafson, David M. *Gospel Witness through the Ages: A History of Evangelism*. Eerdmans, 2022.

imprisonment has “advanced the gospel” and become known “throughout the whole praetorian guard and to everyone else” (Phil 1:13).[11]

The letter is addressed to the church at Philippi, the first Christian church founded in Europe, planted by Paul on his second missionary journey around AD 50–51. Philippi was a Roman colony in Macedonia (modern northern

---

[11] Scholars debate whether Paul wrote the Prison Epistles (Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, Philemon) from his **traditional Roman house arrest** (AD 60–62, Acts 28:16–31) or an **unrecorded Ephesian imprisonment** (early-mid 50s AD). The Ephesian hypothesis, championed by N. T. Wright, argues that proximity makes journeys easier: Onesimus fled Colossae to nearby Ephesus (not the 1,000-mile journey to Rome), and Epaphras’ trip from Colossae was manageable. Critics note **that no imprisonment in Ephesus appears in Acts or Paul’s letters, despite it being Paul's most significant detention, during which** he wrote his most mature theology. Five complications undermine Ephesus: (1) no evidence of local church concern or “house arrest” luxuries in Ephesus; (2) Paul’s 3-year Ephesian ministry lacks time for a long imprisonment with many visitors; (3) insufficient time for Paul-Mark reconciliation before Colossians (10 years in Roman view vs. few years in Ephesian); (4) Ephesians/Colossians' advanced “Christ as head of body” theology should come after Romans, not before; (5) **Luke was absent from Ephesus but present in Rome**, yet Colossians/Philemon name Luke as with Paul. The traditional Roman view “fits both the content of the letters in the context of Paul's theological development, as well as the historical situation presupposed.” Here in Phil 1:20, Paul writes, *“My eager expectation and hope is that I will not be ashamed, but that with all courage, as always, so now also Christ will be honored in my body, whether by life or by death”.* This fits Rome because: (1) Paul’s statements about **possibly imminent death** indicate he faced a court decision leading to release or execution—characteristic of Roman trial, not Ephesian local arrest; (2) mentions of the **praetorium** and **“Caesar's household”** (Phil 1:13) point naturally to Rome; (3) Paul’s confidence in release and visiting Philippi again (Phil 2:24) aligns with Rome’s house arrest context where he hoped for vindication. As O’Brien notes, Phil 1:20 refers to “conditions of his imprisonment and trial which contributed to proclamation of Christ,” especially “ominous future developments… leading either to release or execution.” Smith, Ralph Allan. "Paul in Prison: Ephesus or Rome?" *Theopolis Institute*, 15 Feb. 2022, ttps://theopolisinstitute.com/paul-in-prison-ephesus-or-rome/. Wright, N. T. *Paul and the Faithfulness of God*. Fortress Press, 2013. Wright, N. T. *Paul: A Biography*. HarperCollins, 2018. Bruce, F. F. *Paul: Apostle of the Heart Set Free*. Paternoster, 2005. Ehrman, Bart, editor and translator. *The Apostolic Fathers*. Vol. 1, Harvard University Press, 2003. Rapske, Brian M. “The Importance of Helpers to the Imprisoned Paul in the Book of Acts.” *Tyndale Bulletin*, vol. 42, no. 1, 1991, pp. 3–30.

Greece), named after Philip II of Macedonia. It was a strategic city on the Via Egnatia, a major trade route, and had a strong Roman military presence.

The Philippian church was intimate and deeply loyal to Paul. They had seen him imprisoned in their own city after the exorcism of the slave girl (Acts 16:19–40), where Paul and Silas were beaten, jailed, and prayed and sang hymns at midnight (Acts 16:25). They had also partnered with him financially and relationally, sending support more than once by way of Epaphroditus, who had fallen ill and nearly died while serving Paul (Phil 2:26-27).

Now Paul is again in prison, but this time in Rome, far from them, facing a trial that could end his life. He writes to remind them that suffering is not a sign of God's abandonment but a regular, expected part of following Jesus (Phil 1:29–30).[12] Their shared experience of persecution in Philippi, Paul's current chains

[12] Paul's teaching in Philippians 1:29–30 that suffering is "granted" to believers—not a sign of abandonment but a gift for Christ's sake—directly echoes and applies the theological framework he established in Romans 8:18: *"For I consider that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us"* [Rom 8:18; Phil 1:29]. This forms part of a **consistent Pauline motif** spanning his letters:

Key Pauline Texts on the Suffering Motif:

Text	Key Phrase	Contribution to Motif
Rom 8:17	*"heirs with Christ, provided we suffer with him in order that we may also be glorified with him"*	Suffering as necessary pathway to glory
Rom 5:3–5	*"suffering produces endurance, and endurance produces character, and character produces hope"*	Suffering as spiritually transformative
1 Thess 3:4	*"affliction that attends the Gospel… results from a life of faithfulness to Christ"*	Suffering as gospel-attendant
2 Cor 1:8–9	*"we were so utterly burdened… that we did not know whether we would live"*	Suffering drives reliance on God

2 Cor 4:8–12	*"we are afflicted in every way… always carrying in our body the death of Jesus"*	Suffering manifests Christ's death/resurrection
2 Cor 11:23–30	*"with far greater labors, far more imprisonments, with countless beatings"*	Paul's catalog of suffering as apostolic validation
Col 1:24	*"I rejoice in my sufferings for your sake… complete what is lacking in Christ's afflictions"*	Suffering as redemptive participation
2 Tim 3:12	*"Indeed, all who desire to live a godly life in Christ will be persecuted"*	Suffering as universal Christian expectation
2 Tim 4:14–15	Paul's final imprisonment awaiting execution	Suffering as apostolic culmination

In Romans, Paul articulates the cosmic principle that present suffering is purposeful and temporary, serving as the necessary pathway to future glorification with Christ (Rom 8:17); in **Philippians**, written from his first Roman imprisonment while awaiting a trial that could end his life, he embodies this principle personally, demonstrating that his own suffering "for Christ's sake" validates the very truth he proclaimed earlier—that believers are *"heirs of God and fellow heirs with Christ, provided we suffer with him in order that we may also be glorified with him"* [Rom 8:17, 18].

The motif's core elements: Both passages reject the misconception that faith exempts Christians from hardship, instead framing suffering as integral to the Christian identity: **granted by God**, not punitive but purposeful, and **outweighed by the glory to come**. Paul interprets believers' suffering as "an indispensable part of what it means to be united to a crucified Lord," seeing his own suffering as "a means to mediate, manifest, and magnify the resurrection power of his Savior." This theology permeates his letters: suffering produces endurance and hope (Rom 5:3–5), drives reliance on God (2 Cor 1:8–9), and manifests Christ's death and resurrection in the apostle's body (2 Cor 4:8–12), validating the gospel message. B_candidates, Barbara. "Romans 8:18–27, Suffering and Glory." *Grateful*, 23 Mar. 2020, barbarannekelly.com/2020/03/23/romans-818-27-suffering-and-glory/. Clark, Peter Yuichi. "The Resilient Apostle: Paul's Sufferings in 2 Corinthians." *Journal of Theological Studies* Dissertations, 2021, scholarcommons.scu.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article= 1114 &context=jst_dissertations. Davey, Wesley Thomas. "Playing Christ: Participation and Suffering in the Letters of Paul." *Currents in Biblical Research*, vol. 17, no. 3, 2019, pp. 325–52, doi:10.1177/1476993X19838471. Hendriksen, William. *Romans*. New Testament Commentary. Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1980. Lloyd-Davies, M. "Romans 8:18 Sermon: Present Suffering and the Glory to Come." *Martin Lloyd-Jones Trust*, mljtrust.org/blog/

in Rome, and the advance of the gospel through his imprisonment all shape the meaning of Philippians 1:20.

In this context, Paul's statement is not abstract theology. It is a confession forged in the reality of prison cells, chains, guard rotations, and the looming possibility of martyrdom. He is telling the Philippians: "My body—whether it lives or dies for Christ—will display Christ to the world."

A. Magnification means making Christ visible

To magnify Christ does not mean to make Him bigger than He is. Christ is already infinitely great; He needs no enlargement. To magnify Him means to make Him visible to those who cannot see Him clearly, to bring Him into focus, to make His greatness perceptible.

In ancient optics, a magnifying instrument did not change the object itself but made it more visible to the observer. Paul's body becomes a living prism[13] through which the world sees the greatness of Christ. His chains, his

---

romans-8-18-sermon-lloyd-jones/. Longarino, Joseph. *Pauline Theology and the Problem of Death*. WUNT II/558. Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 2021. Moo, Douglas. *The Book of Romans*. New International Commentary on the New Testament. Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1996.

[13] In physics, a prism does not create new colors of light but **reveals the spectrum already present** in white light—violet travels slowest through glass and bends most; red travels fastest and bends least, separating colors that were mixed together. Similarly, Paul's suffering does not *create* Christ's greatness—it **reveals what was already there but invisible to the world**. His chains, suffering, calmness in prison, and willingness to die each "refract" different facets of Christ's worth, power, and lordship, bringing them into separate view like a rainbow's spectrum. This aligns with Paul's claim that "with all courage… Christ will be honored in my body" (Phil 1:20): the body is not the source of the light but the **medium through which invisible glory becomes visible**. The metaphor also echoes Paul's teaching in 2 Corinthians 4:7 ("we have this treasure in jars of clay") and Colossians 1:15 ("He is the image of the invisible God"): the clay jar doesn't create the treasure, but **makes it visible**; the body doesn't create Christ's image but **displays** it. Paul's body is the optical instrument through which the world sees what faith alone could previously perceive—the fullness of Christ's glory. University of Wisconsin–Madison. "Prisms." *The Wonders of Physics*, wonders.physics.wisc.edu/prisms/, accessed 9 June 2026. Davey, Wesley Thomas. "Playing Christ: Participation and Suffering in the Letters of Paul." *Currents in Biblical Research*, vol. 17, no. 3, 2019, pp. 325–52, doi:10.1177/1476993X19838471.

suffering, his calmness in prison, his willingness to die—all of these become the lens through which Christ's worth, power, and lordship are brought into view.

This is exactly what Paul describes in Philippians 1:12–14: his imprisonment has not hindered the gospel but has advanced it, so that "it has become known throughout the whole praetorian guard and to all the rest that my imprisonment is for Christ" (Phil 1:13). The gospel has gone public, not despite Paul's chains, but because of them. The Praetorian Guard—elite Roman soldiers, the empire's military and political backbone—has become aware that this prisoner is bound for Christ. His body, in chains, is a visible proclamation to the heart of the empire.

Paul's use of "body" (sarx/sōma language) is deliberate. In the ancient world, the body was the outer theater of honor and shame.[14] To be imprisoned,

---

[14] Paul's use of "body" (σῶμα/*sōma*) in Philippians 1:20 is deliberate, not accidental. In Philippians 1:20, Paul uses **σῶμα** (*sōma*), not **σάρξ** (*sarx*), and this distinction is crucial. While both words can mean "body," Paul uses them with distinct theological purposes:

Word	Meaning	Paul's Usage	Honor-Shame Context
σῶμα (*sōma*)	"Body" as complete person, physicality, the whole person in relationship	Used **142 times** in NT, consistently positive—"the body is the temple of the Holy Spirit"	The **outer theater of honor and shame** where the whole person is displayed publicly
σάρξ (*sarx*)	"Flesh" as material, weakness, mortality, sinful nature	Used **147 times**, often negative—emphasizing weakness, mortality, or fallen state	Associated with shame, vulnerability to death, the perishable

In the ancient Roman world (an honor-shame culture), the **σῶμα** (*sōma*) was the **external theater where honor and shame were publicly displayed and judged**. Honor was "the ultimate asset for human beings," shame the "ultimate deficit". One's body was not merely private flesh but the **public instrument through which character was revealed, and reputation was won or lost**.

- **Honor** = "reputation, esteem bestowed by the group" (Greek: *dokeō* = "to be recognized")
- **Shame** = "loss of esteem by one's peers, family, social-class"

beaten, and possibly executed was to be marked as dishonorable, a criminal, a failure by worldly standards. But Paul insists that in his dishonor, Christ is displayed as honorable. In his weakness, Christ is displayed as powerful. In his apparent defeat, Christ is displayed as victorious.

This is why Paul can hope that Christ will be magnified "whether by life or by death." If he lives, his continued ministry will display Christ's sustaining grace. If he dies, his martyrdom will display Christ's surpassing worth. Either way, the body becomes a public display of Jesus.

For the Philippians, this was not theoretical. They had seen Paul imprisoned in their city. They had seen him beaten and chained. They had also seen the jailer's household converted amid that suffering (Acts 16:25–34). They knew that Christ could be magnified in a prison cell as clearly as in a synagogue or marketplace.

B. Courage in suffering enlarges Christ to the world

Paul's imprisonment did not silence the gospel. It amplified it. His chains, rather than ending his ministry, opened a new front: the imperial guard, the

---

- **The body** = the visible medium through which one's worth was publicly displayed

When Paul says "Christ will be honored in my **σῶμα**" (Phil 1:20), he is not saying Christ will be honored in his *flesh* (weak, perishable material) but in his **body as the public theater of honor**. His chains (public shame), his calmness in prison (public honor), his willingness to die (victory over shame)—all are **public displays on the theater of his body** that reveal Christ's worth to the world. This is why Paul expects **not to be ashamed** (Phil 1:20): in honor-shame culture, "shame" meant public loss of reputation. But Paul's body—the public theater—will display Christ's honor, not his own. The **σῶμα** is the instrument through which Christ's glory becomes visible, the **lens through which the world sees Christ's worth**—not the source of the glory, but the **medium**. Kittel, Gerhard, and Gerhard Friedrich, editors. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*. 10 vols. Translated by Geoffrey W. Bromiley, Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1964–1976. Naselli, Andy. "Honor and Shame." *andynaselli.com*, 24 Oct. 2013, andynaselli.com/honor-and-shame. "The Bible Project." "Honor-Shame Culture and the Gospel." *Podcast*, 5 July 2020, bibleproject.com/podcasts/honor-shame-culture-and-gospel. Work the Grey Matter. "Let's talk about *sarx*! When Paul criticized 'the flesh.'" *workthegreymatter.com*, 25 Aug. 2025, workthegreymatter.com/flesh-paul-sarx-not-sex-negative/.

palace, the heart of Roman power. The very system that sought to suppress the gospel became a platform for its spread.

His willingness to die did not diminish Christ. It magnified Him. Paul's confidence in Philippians 1:21–23—"For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain… I am hard pressed between the two, having a desire to depart and be with Christ, which is far better"—shows that his hope is not mere resignation but joyful expectation. He is not hoping for release at all costs; he is hoping that Christ will be honored through whatever outcome God ordains.

This courage in suffering enlarges Christ to the world because it reveals that Christ is more valuable than life itself. In a pagan empire where honor, power, and self-preservation were supreme values, a man who willingly faces death for Christ is a living testimony that there is a greater reality. Paul's body, bound and facing trial, becomes a public declaration that Jesus is worth more than freedom, safety, or even life.[15]

---

[15] This dynamic coheres with H. Richard Niebuhr's typological framework for Christianity and culture, articulated in his seminal work *Christ and Culture* (1951). Niebuhr identified five "ideal types" describing how Christians have historically related to culture: (1) **Christ against culture**, which sees an ongoing battle between God's kingdom and human society; (2) **Christ of culture**, which aligns Christ with prevailing cultural values; (3) **Christ above culture**, a medial position where culture is perfected by revelation; (4) **Christ and culture in paradox**, which maintains a radical distinction between secular and sacred values (the "two kingdoms" approach); and (5) **Christ the transformer of culture**, which seeks to renew all life through the gospel (Niebuhr himself leaned toward this transformationist position). The Pauline witness in contexts of persecution closely approximates Niebuhr's "Christ against culture" paradigm: fidelity to Christ produces a visible disjunction between the church's value system and that of the surrounding society. In the Roman imperial world—where honor, civic loyalty, power, and self-preservation were cardinal virtues—the willingness to suffer or even die for Christ constituted a radical revaluation of worth. This is evident in Paul's own testimony, where imprisonment and possible execution are reframed as means of magnifying Christ (Phil 1:20–21), and where knowing Christ surpasses all other gains (Phil 3:7–8). Similarly, his catalog of sufferings (2 Cor 11:23–28) and paradoxical boasting in weakness (2 Cor 12:9–10) invert conventional honor codes. Such embodied witness aligns with Jesus' own teaching that discipleship entails losing one's life to save it (Mark 8:34–35; cf. Matt 10:38–39) and reflects the apostolic pattern in Acts, where suffering publicly authenticates allegiance to the risen Lord (Acts 5:41; 21:13). In this way, the

The Philippians, too, were called to this. In Philippians 1:27–30 Paul exhorts them to "strive side by side for the faith of the gospel, without being frightened in anything by those who oppose you," and he reminds them that "it has been granted to you on behalf of Christ not only to believe in him, but also to suffer for him" (Phil 1:28–30). Their calling was not to avoid suffering but to endure it faithfully, knowing that their courage would display Christ to their opponents and neighbors.

This is the same pattern seen in the early church: suffering connected to faithful witness can widen evangelistic reach. Paul's chains in Rome, the Philippian church's imprisonment in Macedonia, the martyrs' deaths in the arena—all of these become occasions where Christ is magnified, not hidden.[16]

---

endurance of suffering becomes intrinsically missional: it not only proclaims but enacts a counter-cultural reality in which Christ himself is revealed as of greater worth than life, status, or security. Niebuhr, H. Richard. *Christ and Culture*. HarperCollins, 2001.

[16] This paradox is famously articulated by **Tertullian** (c. 155/160–c. 220), an important early Christian theologian, polemicist, and moralist from Carthage in Roman North Africa (modern Tunisia). Born to pagan parents—his father may have been a centurion in the proconsular service—Tertullian received an exceptional education in grammar, rhetoric, literature, philosophy, and law, and likely practiced law before his conversion to Christianity around 197 CE. He was the first Christian author to produce an extensive corpus in Latin, thereby initiating ecclesiastical Latin and shaping the vocabulary of Western Christianity (he coined the Latin word *trinitas* for "Trinity"). Though he made enduring contributions to doctrines including the Trinity ("one God in three persons") and Christology ("one person in two natures"), Tertullian's tendency toward severity and rigorism led him to align with the Montanist sect around 210 CE, and he died separated from full communion with the mainstream church. In his *Apologeticus* (ch. 50), written as a defense of Christians against Roman persecution, Tertullian taunts his opponents: "The more we are mown down by you, the more we grow; **the blood of Christians is seed** (*Semen est sanguis Christianorum*)." He argued that persecution did not destroy the church but multiplied it, because the martyrs' courageous witness exposed the truth and power of the gospel, drawing many observers to join the faith. Tertullian. *Apologeticus*. Translated by S. Thelwall, Christian Classics Ethereal Library, 1999. Tertullian. *Apology*. Translated by Thomas B. Sparks, in *The Ante-Nicene Fathers*, vol. 3, edited by Alexander Roberts and James Donaldson, Hendrickson Publishers, 1844, reprinted 2005. Britannica, The Editors of Encyclopaedia. "Tertullian." *Encyclopædia Britannica*, 19 July 1998, https://www.britannica.com/biography/Tertullian. Tertullian. *Apology; De Spectaculis; De*

C. Application

Your suffering is not a detour from ministry—it is ministry.
Paul's chains were not a pause in his gospel work; they were gospel work. In a world that equates ministry with platforms, visibility, and success, Paul insists that the body in suffering is still a site of divine display. For the believer facing illness, loss, persecution, or chronic hardship, the body itself becomes a witness when it endures in faith.[17]

Your courage in trials enlarges Christ to others.
Just as Paul's willingness to die made Christ visible to the Praetorian Guard, your steadiness in trials makes Christ visible to those watching. Colleagues, neighbors, family, and friends observe how believers respond to pain, injustice, and uncertainty. Courage in suffering is not a private virtue; it is a public display.

Your faithfulness under pressure is a witness.
The world sees Christ when believers suffer faithfully. In Philippi, the jailer saw Paul and Silas praying and singing in prison and asked, "What must I do to be saved?" (Acts 16:30). In Rome, the Praetorian Guard saw Paul's chains and learned that he was bound for Christ. In our context, people will ask why you do not crumble, why you do not become bitter, why you keep hope.

Nuntiis. Translated by Thomas B. Sparks, Loeb Classical Library 280, Harvard University Press, 1931.

[17] Katelyn Beaty, *Celebrities for Jesus: How Personas, Platforms, and Profits Are Hurting the Church* (Baker Books, 2022), critiques the American evangelical church's embrace of celebrity culture, which equates ministry success with visibility, platforms, and cultural power. Beaty defines celebrity as "social power without proximity" and argues that this dynamic is intrinsically at odds with Christian faithfulness, because it prioritizes persona over ordinary faithfulness and spectacle over the cross. She identifies three fault lines—power, platform, and persona—that drive the church's attraction to celebrity gurus, then offers a renewed vision of "ordinary faithfulness": choosing obscurity over celebrity, eschewing power, and pursuing quiet, relational ministry rather than ephemeral platforms. Ultimately, Beaty contends that God's kingdom is built not by prestige, a flashy stage, or millions of clicks, but by humble fidelity to Jesus and his teaching, echoing the biblical pattern of "cross, then glory." Beaty, Katelyn. *Celebrities for Jesus: How Personas, Platforms, and Profits Are Hurting the Church*. Baker Books, 2022.

Faithfulness under pressure is a witness to Christ's reality and worth more than comfort.

The church is not built by personality, programs, or polish, but when Christ is publicly portrayed—through the Word preached and through the body lived. Paul's imprisonment shows that the gospel advances not only through bold proclamation but through bodies that refuse to renounce Christ even when it costs everything.

In a first-century Roman world shaped by honor and shame, power and fear, Paul's body in chains became a cruciform display of a different kingdom. In our twenty-first-century world shaped by success, comfort, and self-preservation, our bodies—whether living or dying for Christ—can display the same reality.

III. Christ Manifested in Weakness (2 Corinthians 4:10)

The Cruciform Display of Christ in Death-Life Reenactment

Paul writes:

"Always carrying around the dying of Jesus, so that the life of Jesus may also be manifested in our body." (2 Corinthians 4:10)

Here Paul goes even deeper than in Philippians 1:20. In Philippians, Paul speaks of his body as a lens through which Christ is magnified—whether by life or by death. In 2 Corinthians 4:10, he goes further: he is not merely willing to die for Christ; he is reenacting the death of Jesus in his own afflictions. His suffering is a participation in the pattern of Jesus' death, and therefore a manifestation of Jesus' resurrection life.

This is not metaphorical language. It is theological reality. Paul is describing an ongoing, embodied experience of the gospel pattern: death leading to life, weakness displaying power, affliction revealing grace.

Historical Background: 2 Corinthians, Paul's Apostolic Crisis, and the Counterattack

To grasp the force of 2 Corinthians 4:10, we must recover the historical setting of 2 Corinthians. This letter is written by Paul to the church in Corinth, a major cosmopolitan city in Achaia (southern Greece), which Paul founded on his **second missionary journey** around AD 50–52. Corinth was a port city on the isthmus connecting mainland Greece to the Peloponnese, filled with temples, shrines, and rivalry for honor, and its church was marked by deep spiritual gifts but also deep division, moral failure, and vulnerability to false teachers.

By the time Paul wrote 2 Corinthians, his relationship with the Corinthian church had been turbulent and painful. Between 1 and 2 Corinthians, there was a "painful visit" (2 Cor 2:1) and a "tearful letter" (2 Cor 2:4, 7:8) that Paul sent through Titus, confronting the church's rejection of his apostolic authority and their susceptibility to false apostles who were undermining his ministry.[18]

Now, in 2 Corinthians 1–7, Paul is defending his apostolic ministry against these opponents. The false teachers in Corinth were likely Jewish-Christian missionaries who emphasized signs, wonders, rhetorical eloquence, and

[18] The false apostles undermining Paul's ministry in Corinth are the same group Paul sarcastically calls the "super-apostles" (Greek: **υπερλιαν ἀποστόλων**, *tōn hyperlian apostolōn*) in 2 Corinthians 11:5 and 12:11. The term "super-apostles" is sardonic—Paul isn't acknowledging them as genuine apostles but mocking self-aggrandizing pretenders who masqueraded as Christ's apostles. They claimed superiority over Paul in authority, eloquence, and spiritual credentials, accusing him of weakness and suggesting his sufferings proved he lacked God's blessing. Paul defends his ministry in 2 Cor 10–12, demonstrating he is not inferior to them. This group infiltrated the Corinthian church between Paul's first and second letters, contributing to the turbulent relationship that included Paul's "painful visit" (2 Cor 2:1) and the "tearful letter" (2 Cor 2:4, 7:8) sent through Titus, which confronted the church's rejection of his apostolic authority and their susceptibility to these false apostles. Burk, Denny. "Paul versus the Super-Apostles." *Denny Burk*, 11 Sept. 2022, www.dennyburk.com/paul-versus-the-super-apostles/. Mounce, Bill. "Ὑπερλίαν." *Bill Mounce*, www.billmounce.com/greek-dictionary/hyperlian.

impressive credentials—things that made Paul look weak by comparison. Paul was not a polished orator; he had a physical ailment (2 Cor 12:7); he was often in danger, beaten, imprisoned, and persecuted (2 Cor 11:23–28); and he supported himself by tentmaking rather than demanding financial support (1 Cor 9:12, 18).

In this context, Paul's appeal in 2 Corinthians 4:10 is not abstract theology. It is a direct rebuttal to the claim that weakness is a sign of God's disapproval. Paul insists that weakness is the very place where Christ is displayed. His opponents want glory, power, and signs. Paul gives them scars, affliction, and the dying of Jesus. His opponents want to show off their strength. Paul shows them his weakness, because in weakness Christ's power is perfected (2 Cor 12:9).

The phrase "carrying around the dying of Jesus" (Greek: *nekrosin tou Iēsou*) is significant. The word *nekrosin* ("dying") is a rare phrase, used and in Rom 4:19 in the New Testament. It refers not to Jesus' death as a past event, but to the ongoing experience of dying—the daily, repeated, embodied encounter with death that Paul endures in his apostolic ministry.[19]

Paul is not speaking metaphorically. He is describing actual hardships: beatings, imprisonments, shipwrecks, hunger, thirst, cold, and persecution (2

[19] The phrase **νέκρωσιν τοῦ Ἰησοῦ** (*nekrōsin tou Iēsou*, "the dying of Jesus") appears only in **2 Corinthians 4:10**, where Paul writes, "always carrying about in the body the dying of Jesus, so that the life of Jesus may also be displayed in our bodies. According to TDNT (νέκρωσις from νεκρόω), Paul uses *nekrōsis* ("dying/mortification") rather than *Thanatos* ("death") to distinguish the **completed event** of Christ's death from the **protracted, continuous process of dying** that Paul experiences. This describes Paul's "continuous exposure to weakness, persecution, and mortal danger" as a living reenactment of Christ's death for missional purpose, not merely speaking about Christ's death but manifesting it in his bodily sufferings. The term underscores God's power to create life where human ability has utterly failed. Kittel, Gerhard, ed. "νεκρόω." *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*. Vol. 4, Eerdmans, 1967, pp. 900-905. Mounce, Bill. "νέκρωσις." Bill Mounce, www.billmounce.com/greek-dictionary/nekrosis. Accessed 12 June 2026.

Cor 11:23–27). He is always (Greek: *pantote*) carrying this dying around—continually, repeatedly, in his body.[20]

But the purpose is not merely suffering for suffering's sake. The purpose is that the life of Jesus may also be manifested in our body. The "life of Jesus" is the resurrection life—the power of God that raised Jesus from the dead, now at work in Paul's body despite his afflictions.

This is the death-life pattern: the dying of Jesus is carried in the body, so that the life of Jesus may be revealed. This is not a hidden, private experience. It is manifested (Greek: *phanerōthē*—made visible, made public, displayed openly).[21]

---

[20] **πάντοτε** (*pantote*, "always") in 2 Corinthians 4:10 is crucial because it intensifies the **continuous, unceasing nature** of Paul's apostolic suffering. The adverb means "at all times," "continually," or "every when" (from πᾶς, "all," + ὅτε, "when"). Combined with the present participle *peripherontes* ("carrying about"), *pantote* reveals that Paul's identification with Christ's dying was not occasional or intermittent—it was his **permanent lifestyle**, a "constant companion" in ministry. This "always" transforms the verse from describing hardship to signaling an ongoing process of continuous identification with Christ, turning affliction into an ongoing witness, with the possibility of death constantly surrounding the apostolic team. The term underscores that Paul was not merely speaking *about* Christ's death but **living it out continuously**—a living reenactment of Christ's death for missional purpose. Mounce, Bill. "πάντοτε." Bill Mounce, www.billmounce.com/greek-dictionary/pantote. Accessed 12 June 2026.

[21] φανερωθῇ (*phanerōthē*) is the aorist passive subjunctive of φανερόω (*phaneroō*, G5319), derived from φανερός (*phaneros*, "visible/manifest") and ultimately from φαίνω (*phaino*, "to give light") and φῶς (*phōs*, "light")—literally "to bring to light." TDNT emphasizes that 50% of NT uses of *phaneroō* refer to the manifestation of Jesus Christ and primarily describe divine intervention or personal appearance of deity. The passive form (*phanerōthē*) means "to become visible or known, to be revealed"—not by human effort, but by God's disclosure. TDNT states: "The idea of *phaneroō* is that there has been an external manifestation to the senses which is open to all." This marks the difference between private and public knowledge—nothing is hidden except to be revealed. In 2 Corinthians 4:10, the death-life pattern is that the dying of Jesus is carried in the body, and the life of Jesus is made manifest. This is not a hidden, private experience but public, visible revelation. TDNT connects this to apostolic suffering as revelation—God's power manifested through human suffering. Thayer adds: "to make manifest or visible or known what has been hidden or unknown, to manifest, whether by words, or deeds, or in any other way." Similar cross-references where *phaneroō* denotes divine manifestation include John

A. The apostolic body becomes a stage for the gospel

Paul's weakness, his affliction, his hardship—these are not obstacles to ministry. They are the very means by which Christ's life is displayed.

In 2 Corinthians 4:7–12, Paul uses a striking metaphor: "We have this treasure in jars of clay, to show that the surpassing power belongs to God and not to us." The "treasure" is the gospel, the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Christ (2 Cor 4:4, 6). The "jars of clay" are Paul's fragile, perishable, mortal bodies—the very bodies that are being pressed, afflicted, persecuted, and struck down (2 Cor 4:8–9).

The metaphor is deliberate. In the ancient world, clay jars were cheap, common, fragile, and easily broken. They were not precious vessels like gold or silver. They were everyday containers that could shatter under pressure. Paul is saying: the gospel is so glorious that it is entrusted to weak, fragile human beings, so that when they endure, when they survive, when they keep preaching despite affliction, everyone sees that the power is God's, not theirs.[22]

2:11 (Jesus manifests His glory), John 7:4 (works made manifest), John 9:3 (God's works revealed), Romans 1:19 (God's truth made manifest), 2 Timothy 1:10 (Christ appeared/manifested), Titus 3:4 (God's kindness appeared), 1 John 1:2 (life was manifested), 1 John 2:28 (Christ appear at His coming), and 1 John 3:2 (we shall appear like Him). Kittel, Gerhard, ed. "φανερόω." *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*. Vol. 9, Eerdmans, 1976, p. 1244. Bill Mounce. "φανερόω." Bill Mounce, www.billmounce.com/greek-dictionary/phaneroo. Accessed 12 June 2026.

[22] Paul's metaphor of **"treasure in jars of clay"** (2 Cor 4:7) is striking because it contrasts the **most valuable** with the **most worthless**. The "treasure" (**θησαυρόν**: *thēsauron*, from **θησαυρός**: *thēsauros*) is the gospel—specifically "the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Christ" (2 Cor 4:4-6)—the divine revelation of God's glory manifest in Jesus. The "jars of clay" (Greek: *lekánēn opselíōn*, ordinary clay pots) represent **ordinary, fragile, worthless human vessels**—apostles and believers themselves. Clay pots were common household items, cheap, breakable, and easily discarded. This metaphor is similar to the **Parable of the Pearl of Great Price** (Matthew 13:45-46), in which Jesus describes the kingdom of heaven as a merchant who finds one pearl of incomparable value and sells everything to possess it. Both images illustrate the **inestimable worth** of what God has given: just as the pearl's value eclipses all the merchant's former possessions, and just as

Paul's body is the stage for this display. His afflictions are not hidden; they are public. His beatings, imprisonments, and dangers are known to the Corinthians (2 Cor 11:23–28). His weakness is not a disgrace; it is the platform for Christ's power.

This is why Paul can say in 2 Corinthians 4:11: "For we who live are always being given over to death for Jesus' sake, so that the life of Jesus also may be manifested in our mortal flesh." He is always (Greek: *pantote*) being given over to death—continually, repeatedly, in his apostolic ministry. But the purpose is not death; the purpose is life. The life of Jesus is manifested in his mortal flesh, not in spite of it.

For the Corinthians, this was not theoretical. They had seen Paul's tearful visit, his painful confrontation, his weakness in person. They had also seen the fruit of his ministry: the church itself, the transformation of lives, the gifts of the Spirit, the advancement of the gospel in a pagan city. They knew that the gospel had come not in word only, but in power (1 Cor 2:4–5).

Paul is telling them, "My weakness is not a problem." It is the place where Christ is displayed.[23]

---

hidden treasure in a field surpasses any container's worth, the gospel treasure in fragile clay vessels draws attention to its divine value rather than human frailty. The metaphor emphasizes that God's **surpassing power** (*hyperbainōn dynameōs*) is displayed **not in human strength** but in human weakness. Just as treasure in a clay pot draws attention to the treasure's value rather than the container's worth, Paul's apostolic suffering and weakness highlight that **the power belongs to God and not to us**. This is not a hidden treasure but one **manifested openly** through the apostle's fragile humanity—God's glory revealed through human frailty, making the divine power unmistakable. Bill Mounce. "2 Corinthians 4:7." Bill Mounce, www.billmounce.com/ bible/2-corinthians/4-7. Accessed 12 June 2026.

[23] Paul's statement, "My weakness is not a problem. It is the place where Christ is displayed," is **astonishing in honor culture** because it **completely reverses the fundamental values** of 1st-century Mediterranean society. In honor culture, **weakness = shame**—the ultimate public disgrace; to admit weakness was to lose honor. Paul says weakness is **not a problem**—it's the **venue** where Christ appears. Where honor culture believed **power = virtue** and **virtue = self-achievement**, Paul claims **virtue = God's power in weakness**. Honor culture valued **honor = public excellence**, but Paul says **honor =**

B. The death-life pattern is the shape of Christian ministry

The death-life pattern is not unique to Paul. It is the cruciform pattern of Jesus Himself—the pattern by which God works in the world.

Death-like suffering:

Paul's suffering is not random. It is patterned after Jesus' death. He is "carrying around the dying of Jesus" (2 Cor 4:10). This is not a new kind of suffering; it is the same suffering that Jesus endured: rejection, persecution, betrayal, abandonment, and the threat of death.

In 2 Corinthians 1:5, Paul says: "For as we share abundantly in Christ's sufferings, so through Christ we share abundantly in comfort too." The suffering is Christ's suffering, and the comfort is Christ's comfort.[24] Paul is not

---

Christ displayed through failure. This is astonishing because weakness was considered the **ultimate shame**, yet Paul says weakness is the **solution**—the place of Christ's display. The "container" in the "treasure in jars of clay" metaphor (2 Cor 4:7) should be **worthy** of the treasure in honor culture, but Paul says the **shameful, fragile vessel** is **better** because it highlights the treasure's value. In honor culture, the container should **enhance** the treasure's worth. Regarding public display: honor culture demands that you display your strength, power, and success, but Paul displays Christ through weakness, suffering, and **failure**. Honor culture requires you **defend your honor, prove your worth**, but Paul says: "I will boast all the more gladly of my weaknesses, so that the power of Christ may rest upon me" (2 Cor 12:9). This is the **theology of the cross**: God's power is most visible in Christ's **weakness** (death on the cross), not in **human strength** (military, political, social power). Paul is saying: **"Don't worry about my weakness. That's where you see Christ most clearly."** In honor culture, that's **madness**—but in God's economy, it's **wisdom**. The **astonishing reversal** is that shame becomes glory (the paradox of the cross). Ligonier. "The Pearl of Great Price." Ligonier Ministries, 16 June 2008, learn.ligonier.org/devotionals/pearl-great-price. Accessed 12 June 2026.

[24] In 2 Corinthians 1:5, Paul says: "For as we share abundantly in Christ's sufferings, so through Christ we share abundantly in comfort too." This verse is foundational to Paul's theology of **participation** (Greek: **κοινωνία**: *koinōnia*, "sharing/participation"). The suffering is **Christ's suffering** (Greek: **παθημάτων τοῦ Χριστοῦ**: *pathēmatōn tou Christou*), and the comfort is **Christ's comfort** (Greek: **τῆς παρακλήσεως**: *tēs paraklēseōs*). Paul is not just suffering **for** Christ (as an agent); he is suffering **in** Christ, participating in the pattern of Jesus' death. This is the **theology of identification**: Paul's suffering is not merely his own—it is **Christ's suffering continued** in the apostle. The phrase "share abundantly" (Greek: **ὑπερπερισσοῦ**: *hyperperissou*) means "exceedingly, abundantly beyond measure"—emphasizing the **overflowing nature** of both suffering and

just suffering for Christ; he is suffering in Christ, participating in the pattern of Jesus' death.[25]

Resurrection-like endurance:

But the pattern does not end in death. It moves to resurrection. The life of

---

comfort. The phrase "through Christ" (Greek: **διὰ τοῦ Χριστοῦ**: *dia tou Christou*) means the comfort is not self-generated but **mediated by Christ Himself**. This is the **death-life pattern**: as Paul participates in Christ's death (suffering), he also participates in Christ's resurrection (comfort). The suffering is **Christ's suffering** because Christ is the **head** and Paul is the **body**—what happens to the body (suffering) is what happens to the head. Paul's suffering is **not separate** from Christ's suffering; it is **Christ's suffering lived out** in the apostle's ministry. This is why Paul says: "I now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and I fill up in my body what is lacking in the sufferings of Christ" (Col 1:24)—not that Christ's suffering was incomplete, but that Paul participates in **the ongoing manifestation** of Christ's suffering in the world. The comfort is also **Christ's comfort** because it is **the same comfort** Christ received from God (2 Cor 1:3-4). The comfort flows **from** Christ's suffering **to** Christ's comfort, just as the believer's suffering flows **from** participation in Christ's death **to** participation in Christ's resurrection. This is the **paradox of the cross**: the suffering is the **pathway** to the comfort, not the obstacle to it. Paul is not just suffering for Christ's sake; he is suffering **in the pattern of Christ's death**, making his suffering **Christ's suffering** and his comfort **Christ's comfort**. Paul's Theology of Suffering. "Pawn's Theology of Suffering (Part 1)." Theology Forum, 3 Feb. 2008, theologyforum.wordpress.com/2008/02/04/suffering-in-the-earliest-christian-message-part-1/. Accessed 12 June 2026

[25] The truth of Paul's participation in Christ's suffering is **not literal crucifixion** but **direct correspondence in the same shape**. Paul is not claiming he is being crucified (literally) or suffering **the same** suffering as Christ, but rather that he is suffering **in the pattern of** Christ's death. The suffering is **Christ's suffering** because it has the **same character, shape, and purpose** as Christ's suffering. Paul's suffering **manifests** Christ's dying in his body, not by replicating the historical event of the crucifixion, but by participating in the **ongoing manifestation** of Christ's suffering in the apostle's ministry. This is the theology of **identification**: Paul's suffering is not merely his own—it is **Christ's suffering continued** in the apostle. The phrase "fellowship of His sufferings" (Phil 3:10) means fellowship **of** (not **for**) His sufferings—suffering **in** Christ's suffering. The suffering flows **from** Christ's suffering **to** Paul's suffering (overflow), and the comfort flows **from** Christ's resurrection **to** Paul's comfort. Paul's suffering is **crucified with Christ** (Gal 2:20)—not literally crucified, but **spiritually identified** with Christ's death. The "dying of Jesus" (2 Cor 4:10) is the **process, not the event**—the **shape** of Christ's death lived out in Paul's life. This is the **paradox of the cross**: the suffering is the **pathway** to the comfort, not the obstacle to it. The suffering is **Christ's suffering** because Paul is suffering **in the pattern of Christ's death**, making his suffering **Christ's suffering** and his comfort **Christ's comfort**.

Jesus is manifested in Paul's body despite his afflictions. He is pressed, but not crushed; perplexed, but not driven to despair; persecuted, but not forsaken; struck down, but not destroyed (2 Cor 4:8–9).

This is resurrection-like endurance. It is not the absence of suffering; it is the presence of life amid suffering. It is the power of God raising Paul up again and again, keeping him alive, keeping him preaching, keeping him faithful.

Visible Christ:
The purpose is not private comfort. It is public display. The life of Jesus is manifested (Greek: *phanerōthē*)—made visible, made public, displayed openly. The world sees Christ in Paul's endurance, in his faithfulness, in his refusal to renounce the gospel despite the cost.

This is the cruciform pattern of Jesus Himself. Jesus did not avoid the cross; He went through it to the resurrection. Jesus did not avoid death; He embraced it to bring life. Paul follows the same pattern.

In 2 Corinthians 13:4, Paul presents the cross-resurrection pattern as the paradigm for Christian existence: "For he was crucified in weakness, but lives by the power of God. For we also are weak in him, but we will live with him by the power of God". The point is not that believers reenact the literal event of crucifixion, but that their lives take on the same **shape** as Christ's story—weakness, suffering, humiliation, and self-emptying on the one hand, and divine life, vindication, and power on the other. Thus, the past event of Christ's crucifixion becomes the present pattern of discipleship: believers are "weak in him," meaning their lives are conformed to the crucified Messiah rather than to worldly ideals of triumph and self-sufficiency.

This same pattern appears throughout Paul's letters. In 2 Corinthians 1:5, the sufferings of believers are described as "Christ's sufferings" overflowing to them, just as Christ's comfort overflows to them as well. In 2 Corinthians 4:10–11, Paul says that he is "always carrying in the body the dying of Jesus, so that the life of Jesus may also be manifested in our bodies," making clear that

apostolic existence bears the ongoing form of Jesus' death so that resurrection life may be publicly displayed.

In 2 Corinthians 12:9, Paul concludes that he will boast in his weaknesses because Christ's power is perfected precisely there, showing that weakness is not the contradiction of divine power but its appointed theater. The same logic appears in Galatians 2:20, where Paul says, "I have been crucified with Christ," and in Philippians 3:10, where he longs to know Christ through "the fellowship of his sufferings," being conformed to his death.

Colossians 1:24 likewise speaks of Paul's sufferings as participation in Christ's afflictions, not because Christ's atoning work was deficient, but because Christ's cruciform mission continues to be embodied in the apostle's ministry. Romans 8:18 completes the pattern by placing present sufferings in relation to coming glory, so that the believer's life is understood as a passage from cross-shaped affliction to resurrection vindication.

Theologically, then, Paul is not merely preaching this death-life pattern as doctrine; he is living it as the defining reality of ministry and discipleship. The believer's life is shaped by union with Christ: the old life of self-reliance is crucified, weakness becomes the sphere in which dependence is learned, and divine power is manifested not by escaping suffering but by sustaining life through it.

This means the Christian pattern for living is neither triumphalism nor despair, but cruciform endurance animated by resurrection power—the same Christ who was crucified in weakness now lives by God's power, and those united to him are called to inhabit that same pattern until his life is fully revealed in them.

C. Application

Weakness is not a liability—it is a platform.
In a world that equates strength with success, Paul insists that weakness is the place where Christ is displayed. Your weaknesses—your limitations, your

struggles, your vulnerabilities—are not obstacles to ministry. They are the very means by which God's power is made perfect (2 Cor 12:9).

Affliction is not a contradiction—it is a confirmation.
Affliction does not mean God has abandoned you. It means you are sharing in Christ's sufferings (2 Cor 1:5). It means you are carrying around the dying of Jesus (2 Cor 4:10). It means you are being conformed to the image of His Son (Rom 8:29). Affliction is not a contradiction of the gospel; it is a confirmation of it.

Suffering is not the absence of Christ—it is the arena where Christ is manifested.
When you suffer, Christ is not absent. He is manifested in your body. The life of Jesus is revealed in your mortality, in your fragility, in your endurance. Your suffering is not the end of the story; it is the arena where God's power is displayed.

The cruciform life reenacts the gospel.
The gospel is not just a message to be believed; it is a pattern to be lived. Death leading to life. Weakness displaying power. Affliction revealing grace. The cruciform life reenacts the gospel in the body.

Paul's body in 2 Corinthians 4:10 is not just his own. It is the apostolic body, the church's body, the believer's body. Every believer is called to carry around the dying of Jesus, so that the life of Jesus may be manifested in their body.

In a first-century world shaped by honor, power, and self-preservation, Paul's weakness was a scandal. In our twenty-first-century world shaped by success, comfort, and self-promotion, our weakness is still a scandal. But it is a holy scandal, because it displays Christ.

The church is not built by personality, programs, or polish. The church is built when Christ is publicly portrayed as crucified (Gal 3:1), magnified in the body (Phil 1:20), and manifested in weakness (2 Cor 4:10). The same Christ is displayed in the Word preached, in the body lived, and in the weakness endured.

IV. The Integrated Pauline Pattern

Christ Displayed in Word and Body

When we bring these texts together—Galatians 3:1, Philippians 1:20, and 2 Corinthians 4:10—a beautiful and coherent pattern emerges. Paul does not present these as separate or competing modes of gospel witness. He presents them as integrated, complementary, and mutually necessary. The gospel is not merely proclaimed; it is embodied. The apostle does not merely speak about Christ; he displays Christ through both his message and his life.

This is the Pauline pattern: Christ displayed in Word and Body, in preaching and suffering, in proclamation and participation.

A. Kerygmatic Display (Galatians 3:1)

Christ is portrayed through preaching. The gospel is heard, and Christ is seen.

In Galatians 3:1, Paul uses visual language to describe the power of gospel proclamation: "Before your eyes Jesus Christ was publicly portrayed as crucified." The verb *proegraphē* means "to publicly placard," "to post up," "to display openly." Paul's preaching was not a lecture; it was a public display of the crucified Christ.

The kerygmatic display is the foundational mode of gospel witness. The church is born through proclamation. Faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of Christ (Rom 10:17). The Spirit takes the preached Word and makes Christ visible to the heart. This is why preaching is not optional. This is why the cross must be central. This is why the church is created by proclamation.

In the historical context of Galatia, Paul was addressing churches that had been born through preaching. They had not come to faith because Paul was clever or persuasive. They had come to faith because Christ was portrayed before them through the Spirit-empowered, cross-centered, vivid proclamation of the gospel. The Word created sight. Sight created faith. Faith created the church.

The kerygmatic display is irreplaceable. No Christian experience, no emotional appeal, no moral exhortation can substitute for the faithful proclamation of Christ crucified. The church must always return to this foundation: Christ proclaimed.

B. Cruciform Display (Philippians 1:20; 2 Corinthians 4:10)

Christ is manifested through suffering. The gospel is embodied, and Christ is seen.

In Philippians 1:20, Paul writes: "It is my eager expectation and hope that Christ will be magnified in my body, whether by life or by death." Here the display of Christ shifts from Word to Body. Paul's physical life—his suffering, his imprisonment, his willingness to die—becomes a lens through which Christ is magnified.

In 2 Corinthians 4:10, Paul goes even deeper: "Always carrying around the dying of Jesus, so that the life of Jesus may also be manifested in our body." Here Paul is not merely willing to die for Christ. He is reenacting the death of Jesus in his own afflictions. His suffering is a participation in the pattern of Jesus' death, and therefore a manifestation of Jesus' resurrection life.

The cruciform display is the embodied mode of gospel witness. The apostle does not merely speak about Christ; he lives Christ. His weakness, his affliction, his hardship—these are not obstacles. They are the very means by which Christ's life is displayed. His body becomes a stage for the gospel. The death-life pattern is the shape of Christian ministry.

In the historical context of Philippi and Corinth, Paul was writing to churches that had seen his suffering. The Philippians had seen him imprisoned in their city. The Corinthians had seen his tearful visit, his painful confrontation, his weakness in person. They knew that the gospel had come not in word only, but in power (1 Cor 2:4–5). They had seen Christ manifested in Paul's body.

The cruciform display is irreplaceable. No theological precision, no doctrinal orthodoxy, no programmatic success can substitute for a life that embodies

the gospel. The church must always remember this: Christ is not only proclaimed but also portrayed in the lives of His people.

C. The Synthesis

- Word: Christ proclaimed
- Body: Christ portrayed
- Together: the full revelation of the crucified and risen Lord

When we bring these texts together, we see the full Pauline pattern. Christ is displayed by the apostle's mouth and by the apostle's scars. Christ is made visible through message and through martyr-shaped life.

This is not a choice between Word and Body. It is not a choice between preaching and suffering. It is not a choice between doctrine and discipleship. It is both/and. The gospel is both proclaimed and embodied. The apostle both speaks Christ and lives Christ. The church is both created by proclamation and sustained by embodiment.

The integration is essential. Without the kerygmatic display, the gospel becomes a private experience with no public proclamation. Without the cruciform display, the gospel becomes abstract theology with no embodied witness. The church needs both.

The integration is biblical. Paul does not present these as separate or competing modes. He presents them as integrated and complementary. In Galatians, he emphasizes the kerygmatic display. In Philippians and 2 Corinthians, he emphasizes the cruciform display. But in all three letters, he assumes both. The gospel is both heard and seen. Christ is both proclaimed and manifested.

The integration is cruciform. The pattern is the pattern of Jesus Himself. Jesus did not only speak the truth; He lived the truth. Jesus did not only preach the kingdom; He embodied the kingdom. Jesus did not only teach about the cross; He went to the cross. The cruciform life is the life that both proclaims and embodies the gospel.

The Cruciform Life

This is the cruciform life. It is the life that is shaped by the cross in both message and manner. It is the life that proclaims Christ crucified and lives Christ crucified. It is the life that is willing to suffer for the gospel and willing to die for Christ.

The cruciform life is not a higher spirituality. It is the normal Christian life. It is the life that every believer is called to live. Every believer is called to proclaim Christ. Every believer is called to embody Christ. Every believer is called to carry around the dying of Jesus so that the life of Jesus may be manifested in their body.

The cruciform life is not easy. It is not comfortable. It is not safe. It is the life of suffering, sacrifice, and self-denial. But it is the life that displays Christ to the world. It is the life that magnifies Christ in the body. It is the life that manifests Christ in weakness.

The church is not built by personality, programs, or polish. The church is built when Christ is publicly portrayed as crucified (Gal 3:1), magnified in the body (Phil 1:20), and manifested in weakness (2 Cor 4:10). The same Christ is displayed in the Word preached, in the Body lived, and in the weakness endured.

The integrated Pauline pattern is the pattern for the church today. The church must proclaim Christ. The church must embody Christ. The church must proclaim and embody Christ together. The church must be a kerygmatic community and a cruciform community. The church must be a community that speaks Christ and lives Christ.

This is the full revelation of the crucified and risen Lord. This is the Pauline pattern. This is the cruciform life.

V. Pastoral Exhortation: Living the Cruciform Life

Here is an expanded version of that section in the same theological and pastoral style. Paul's pattern presses toward exhortation: if Christ is displayed through proclamation and manifested through cruciform endurance, then believers and churches are called to become living instruments of that same display.

The cruciform life is not reserved for first-century apostles. It is the ordinary shape of faithful Christian existence. What was uniquely concentrated in Paul's apostolic ministry becomes paradigmatic for the church: Christ is held forth in speech, displayed in suffering, and embodied in a people formed by the cross.

A. Let the Word display Christ through you

Speak the gospel clearly. Teach Christ crucified. Hold forth the Word of life. Paul's language in Galatians 3:1 shows that when the gospel is faithfully proclaimed, Christ is publicly portrayed before the eyes of faith, and Philippians 2:16 calls believers to hold fast or hold forth the word of life as lights in the world.

This means believers must not speak vaguely about faith, morality, or spirituality when they have been entrusted with the message of Christ. The church is not called merely to preserve religious language, but to announce Jesus Christ crucified and risen with clarity, tenderness, and conviction. The Word must dwell richly in the church's worship, teaching, counseling, and evangelism so that Christ is not hidden behind abstraction, but set forth plainly before sinners and saints alike.

This exhortation is also personal. Every Christian is called, in some measure, to become a verbal witness to Christ. That does not mean every believer is a preacher in office, but it does mean every believer is a steward of the gospel, called to confess Christ openly and to speak the word of life into ordinary conversations, trials, and opportunities God provides.

B. Let your life display Christ through suffering

Embrace weakness as witness. Endure trials with courage. Magnify Christ in your body. Paul's testimony in 2 Corinthians 4:10 teaches that believers carry in the body the dying of Jesus so that the life of Jesus may also be manifested in the body, meaning that suffering can become an arena of revelation rather than a mere interruption.

This does not mean Christians should romanticize pain or seek hardship for its own sake. It means that when affliction comes under the providence of God, it need not be wasted. Weakness can become witness. Patient endurance can become proclamation. Courage under pressure can make the sufficiency of Christ visible in ways comfort never could.

To magnify Christ in the body is to treat Him as more precious than safety, more sustaining than ease, and more glorious than self-protection. The world cannot see Christ directly, but it can see a believer endure sorrow without despair, opposition without bitterness, and loss without surrendering hope. In that sense, the suffering life becomes a kind of embodied apologetic, a living testimony that Jesus is alive and sufficient.

This also means Christians must learn to interpret suffering theologically. Trials are not always signs of divine displeasure; in Paul's theology, they often become sites where the life of Jesus is manifested in mortal flesh. The believer should therefore ask not only, "How do I escape this?" but also, "How might Christ be displayed through this?"

C. Let the church become a cruciform community

A people shaped by the cross. A people who proclaim Christ. A people who embody Christ. The church is called to be, corporately, what Paul was, apostolically: a community in which the Word of life is held forth, and the life of Jesus is made visible in weak but faithful bodies.

A cruciform community is shaped first by the message of the cross. Its worship, preaching, sacraments, discipleship, and fellowship are governed by the self-giving pattern of Christ rather than the world's pursuit of status,

image, or power. Such a church will speak often of grace, repentance, forgiveness, holiness, and hope, because these realities flow from the crucified and risen Lord.

A cruciform community also embodies the cross in its shared life. It bears with the weak, honors the overlooked, suffers together, and refuses to build itself on celebrity, performance, or worldly triumph. It learns to see endurance, humility, sacrificial love, and steadfastness as marks of true spiritual beauty. In that way, the congregation itself becomes a public witness: not only a people who say Christ is enough, but a people whose life together shows that He is.

This kind of church will inevitably stand out. In a world formed by self-assertion, the cruciform community practices self-giving love. In a world formed by image management, it values holiness and truth. In a world formed by comfort and control, it learns suffering, endurance, and mutual care. Its common life becomes an apologetic for the gospel it proclaims.

D. Pastoral summons

The pastoral summons, then, is simple and searching. Let the Word display Christ through your speech. Let your life display Christ through suffering. Let the church display Christ through its common, cross-shaped life.

The cruciform life is not accidental. It must be embraced by faith, sustained by the Spirit, and nourished by the gospel. Believers must hold forth the word of life, carry the dying of Jesus, and trust that the life of Jesus will be manifested through ordinary faithfulness under pressure. The result is a people through whom Christ is heard, seen, and known.

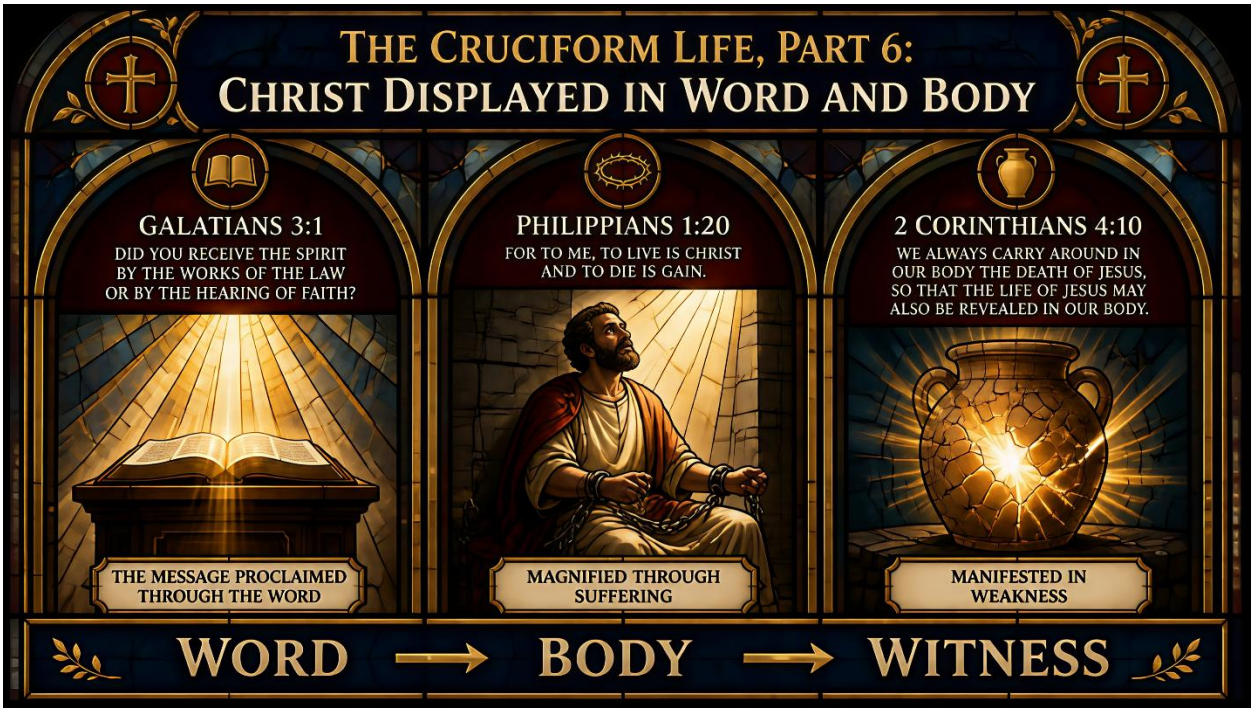

Figure 1: Word, Body, and Witness

Conclusion: The World Must See Christ

We have traced a single, unifying thread through three of Paul's letters. In Galatians 3:1, Paul reminds the churches that Jesus Christ was "publicly portrayed as crucified" before their eyes through his preaching. In Philippians 1:20, he declares his hope that Christ will be "magnified in my body, whether by life or by death." In 2 Corinthians 4:10, he goes even deeper: "Always carrying around the dying of Jesus, so that the life of Jesus may also be manifested in our body."

These are not three separate themes. They are one pattern. Christ is displayed in the Word. Christ is manifested in the Body. The kerygmatic and the cruciform are not competing in how Christ becomes visible; they are complementary. Together, they form the full apostolic pattern, and together, they form the full shape of the Christian life.

The Pattern for the Church

This is the pattern for the church today.

The church is not built by personality, programs, or polish. The church is built when Christ is **publicly portrayed as crucified** (Gal. 3:1), **magnified in the body** (Phil. 1:20), and **manifested in weakness** (2 Cor. 4:10). The same Christ is displayed in the Word preached, in the Body lived, and in the weakness endured.

A church that only preaches without suffering risks becoming disconnected from the reality of the cross. A church that only suffers without preaching risks becoming mute and ineffective in its witness. But a church that proclaims Christ and embodies Christ in its common life becomes a living display of the crucified and risen Lord.

The Call to the Cross-Shaped Life

This is the call to the cross-shaped life. It is not reserved for apostles in the first century. It is the ordinary shape of faithful Christian existence. Every believer is called to:

- **Speak the gospel clearly.** Hold forth the word of life. Let the Word display Christ through your speech.
- **Endure trials with courage.** Magnify Christ in your body. Let your weakness become the place where His power is displayed.
- **Live as part of a cruciform community.** A people shaped by the cross. A people who proclaim Christ. A people who embody Christ.

The world cannot see Christ directly. But it can see Christ in the believer who speaks the gospel with clarity. It can see Christ in the believer who endures suffering without despair. It can see Christ in the church that lives as a community of self-giving love, humility, and faithfulness under pressure.

The Final Summons

The final summons is simple and searching. Let the Word display Christ through you. Let your life display Christ through suffering. Let the church display Christ through its common, cross-shaped life.

The cruciform life is not easy. It is not comfortable. It is not safe. But it is the life that displays Christ to the world. It is the life that magnifies Christ in the body. It is the life that manifests Christ in weakness.

The church is not built by personality, programs, or polish. The church is built when Christ is publicly portrayed as crucified. The church is sustained when Christ is magnified in the body. The church endures when Christ is manifested in weakness.

This is the Pauline pattern. This is the cruciform life. This is how the crucified and risen Lord is made visible in the world.

May we be a people who not only speak the gospel but live it in such a way that Christ is unmistakably clear to those who watch our lives.

Reflection & Further Study – Part 6

The Cruciform Life, Part 6: Christ Displayed in Word and Body

Scripture and Insight (seeing Christ in the Word)

1. Galatians 3:1 says Christ was "publicly portrayed as crucified." What does that teach us about the power of preaching, and how does it challenge the way we listen to sermons?
2. Paul rebukes the Galatians because they were drifting from the cross. Where are believers most tempted today to add something to Christ in order to feel secure, accepted, or complete?
3. The image of Christ being "portrayed" before the eyes of faith suggests that the gospel does more than inform. How have you experienced Scripture making Christ more visible to your heart?

Cruciform Practice (displaying Christ through life and suffering)

4. Philippians 1:20 says Paul hoped Christ would be magnified in his body, whether by life or by death. What does it look like for your life to magnify Christ in ordinary faithfulness, not just in moments of success?

5. How does Paul's imprisonment in Philippians help you think differently about suffering, pressure, and public witness?
6. In what ways can weakness become a means of displaying Christ rather than hiding Him?

The Spirit's Work (the life of Jesus manifested in us)

7. In 2 Corinthians 4:10, Paul says he is "always carrying around the dying of Jesus" so that the life of Jesus may be manifested in his body. What does this teach about the relationship between suffering and resurrection life?
8. Where do you need to stop interpreting hardship as a contradiction of God's presence and start seeing it as a place where Christ may be manifested?
9. What kinds of weakness, affliction, or limitation most clearly expose your dependence on Christ?

Witness and Community (the church as a cruciform people)

10. If Christ is displayed both through the Word and through the Body, what should that mean for the way the church preaches, serves, suffers, and endures together?
11. What would it look like for your church to become more visibly cruciform — a people shaped by the cross, marked by humility, and recognizable because Christ is in them?
12. If someone watched your life this past month, would they have seen more of self-protection or more of Christ's life? What would need to change for Christ to be more clearly displayed through you?

© 2026 D. Alan Blanc, PhD

Manifesting Christ in Mortal Flesh: The Shape of the Cruciform Life

Introduction — Weakness as a Window of Glory

The Christian life is often imagined as a steady ascent toward spiritual strength, maturity, and victory. Yet Paul presents a radically different vision—one in which weakness becomes the very means by which Christ is made visible. In 2 Corinthians 4, Paul articulates a theology of embodiment, suffering, and divine power that stands at the heart of Christian existence. His claim is startling: God manifests the risen life of Jesus in the believer's mortal flesh. This manifestation is not metaphorical or merely internal; it is visible, embodied, and cruciform.

This study explores the exegetical, theological, and pastoral dimensions of this claim. We will examine the Greek vocabulary Paul employs—particularly the verb φανερόω and its relationship to *apokalypsis*—as well as the phrase "the life of Jesus" (ἡ ζωή τοῦ Ἰησοῦ), which names the resurrection-wrought life of the exalted Christ. We will trace the cruciform pattern of death-for-Jesus and resurrection life across Paul's letters, and consider how the Spirit mediates the life of Christ in the believer, both now and in the future. We will also engage with major scholarly voices—such as Paul Barnett, Scott Hafemann, and Douglas Moo—to situate Paul's argument within contemporary Pauline studies. Finally, we will reflect on the implications of this theology for Christian discipleship, ministry, and spiritual formation, especially as it reframes weakness not as a sign of failure but as a window of glory through which the life of Jesus is made visible in mortal flesh.

1. The Meaning of "Manifest": φανερόω (*phaneroō*) and the Visibility of Christ

The central verb in Paul's argument in 2 Corinthians 4:10–11 is φανερόω (φανερωθῇ in the passive here), meaning "to make visible, to reveal, to disclose openly." The term carries a strong sense of public revelation, not private impression or inward feeling. As BDAG notes, φανερόω denotes "to cause to become visible, reveal, make known."[1] In other words, it describes something that moves from concealment into visible, observable reality. In the context of 2 Corinthians, the verb emphasizes observable, embodied expression—the life of Jesus is not merely internalized or subjectively experienced; it is brought into view in the concrete, historical life of the apostles, including their bodies and their sufferings.

Paul writes:

- ἵνα καὶ ἡ ζωὴ τοῦ Ἰησοῦ ἐν τῷ σώματι ἡμῶν φανερωθῇ — "that the life of Jesus also may be manifested in our body" (4:10).
- ἵνα φανερωθῇ ἡ ζωὴ τοῦ Ἰησοῦ ἐν τῇ θνητῇ σαρκὶ ἡμῶν — "that the life of Jesus may be manifested in our mortal flesh" (4:11).

The subjunctive clause ἵνα marks a purpose or result: the apostles' suffering and death-for-Jesus are not pointless; they are the very means by which the risen life of Jesus is brought into view. The passive voice of φανερωθῇ—"may be manifested"—underlines that this is not primarily a self-effort of the apostles; the life of Jesus is revealed through them by the Spirit. The phrase ἐν τῷ σώματι ἡμῶν and ἐν τῇ θνητῇ σαρκὶ ἡμῶν further anchors the manifestation in the physicality of embodied existence. The life of Jesus is not abstracted beyond the body but localized within "our body" and "our mortal flesh," which are being daily worn down by hardship yet remain the theater of

[1] BDAG, *A Greek–English Lexicon of the New Testament and Other Early Christian Literature*, s.v. "φανερόω."

divine disclosure. As Scott Hafemann stresses, Paul's point is not that believers imitate Jesus' life but that Jesus' own life is revealed in them; this incarnational visibility is the core of apostolic ministry.[2]

Structurally, φανερόω connects 2 Corinthians 4:10–11 with the broader Pauline and New Testament vocabulary of eschatological revelation. In the Theological Dictionary of the New Testament (TDNT), the entry on φανερόω notes that the term often falls within the same semantic field as ἀποκαλύπτω and ἀποκάλυψις ("to reveal / revelation"); all three share the fundamental sense of bringing something hidden into open view.[3] Where ἀποκάλυψις often emphasizes the "unveiling" or "disclosure" of a divine mystery, φανερόω frequently describes the concrete, visible manifestation of that same reality in persons, events, or bodies.[4] In this sense, φανερόω is not merely a weaker synonym of *apokalypsis*; it is the complement that shows how an apocalyptic revelation is actually embodied and visible in the world.

This is especially significant in 2 Corinthians 4 because Paul describes a mini-apocalypse in the apostolic ministry. The "apocalypse" of Christ at the parousia—his ultimate revelation with glory—is anticipated in the present, not only in teaching but in the way the apostles' mortal bodies are being daily "given over to death."[5] The same God who will one day reveal the Son in glory (1 Cor 1:7; 1 Pet 1:7) is already revealing the "life of Jesus" here and now through suffering-filled flesh. Thus φανερόω joins Paul's present-tense eschatology with his future hope: the resurrection life of Christ is not merely something believers will one day share in the parousia; it is already being

---

[2] Scott J. Hafemann, *2 Corinthians* (NIV Application Commentary; Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 2000), 183.

[3] See Gerhard Kittel, Gerhard Friedrich, and Geoffrey W. Bromiley, eds., *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament* (TDNT; one-volume abridgment; Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1985), s.v. "φανερόω." Compare also the treatment of ἀποκαλύπτω and ἀποκάλυψις in the same work, showing that φανερόω operates in the same lexical-theological orbit of revelation and unveiling.

[4] Ibid.

[5] Ibid.

unveiled in their mortal bodies in a foretaste of glory.[6] In this way, 2 Corinthians 4:10–11 becomes a Pauline example of how apocalyptic unveiling (*apokalypsis*) is mediated through incarnate manifestation (*phaneroō*): the hidden life of the Risen Christ is being made visible in the concrete, historical bodies of the apostles, even as those bodies are being worn down by death.

A. The Grammar of Manifestation

Paul's grammar in 2 Corinthians 4:10–11 is theologically loaded. Every element of the clause ἵνα φανερωθῇ ἡ ζωὴ τοῦ Ἰησοῦ ἐν τῇ θνητῇ σαρκὶ ἡμῶν serves to highlight the divine initiative, the purpose, and the embodied sphere of Christ's manifestation.

- **Passive voice** (φανερωθῇ) — The verb is passive: "that the life of Jesus may be manifested." This emphasizes God as the agent of manifestation, not the believer. The life of Jesus is not summoned up by human resolve or moral striving; it is brought into view by the Spirit's work in and through the apostles. As Murray Harris notes, "the passive voice underscores that the manifestation of Jesus' life is not self-generated but divinely effected."[7] This is crucial for Paul's theology of weakness: if the manifestation is divine, then the believer's frailty does not nullify the display of Christ's life; it becomes the very locus where the Spirit acts.
- **Subjunctive mood** — The subjunctive ἵνα φανερωθῇ carries a sense of purpose or result: "in order that the life of Jesus may be manifested." Paul is not merely describing a circumstantial side-effect of suffering; he is asserting that God's purpose is written into the apostolic experience of being "always being given over to death for Jesus' sake." The sufferings Paul endures are not random or merely disciplinary; they

[6] Ibid.

[7] Murray J. Harris, *The Second Epistle to the Corinthians* (New International Greek Testament Commentary; Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 2005), 347.

are the appointed means by which Christ's resurrection life is disclosed in flesh that is daily being worn down. This aligns with Paul's broader pattern of seeing the cross and suffering as the form of divine revelation (cf. 1 Cor 1:18–25), rather than its antithesis.

- **Dative of sphere** (ἐν τῷ σώματι / ἐν τῇ θνητῇ σαρκί) — The prepositional phrase ἐν τῷ σώματι ἡμῶν (4:10) and ἐν τῇ θνητῇ σαρκὶ ἡμῶν (4:11) uses the dative of sphere: "in our body" and "in our mortal flesh." This grammatical structure anchors the manifestation within the physical body itself, not merely the "heart" or "soul." The body is the concrete sphere where the risen life of Jesus is made visible—where endurance, humility, and self-giving love are displayed for others to see. Mortality is not the barrier to divine glory but the very canvas on which the life of Christ is portrayed.

Taken together, the grammar of 2 Corinthians 4:10–11 signals that weakness is the site of divine revelation. Paul is not calling believers to imitate Christ through sheer moral effort; he is describing a divine action performed in and through the believer. The passive voice protects against any Pelagian reading: the manifestation is God's work; the subjunctive marks it as God's purpose; and the dative locates that purpose concretely in the mortal body. In this way, Paul's syntax in 2 Corinthians 4 reinforces the chapter's larger claim: the believer's weakness functions not as a sign of failure but as a window of glory—through that very weakness, the Spirit makes the life of Jesus manifest in mortal flesh.

B. What Is Manifested? The Life of Jesus

Paul does not say that "virtue," "faith," or "religious devotion" is manifested. He is explicit: "the life of Jesus" (ἡ ζωὴ τοῦ Ἰησοῦ). This phrase refers to the risen, exalted life of the resurrected Christ.[8] In 2 Corinthians 4:11 the structure

[8] Paul Barnett, *The Second Epistle to the Corinthians* (New International Commentary on the New Testament; Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1997), 226.

is emphatic: ἵνα φανερωθῇ ἡ ζωὴ τοῦ Ἰησοῦ ἐν τῇ θνητῇ σαρκὶ ἡμῶν—"that the life of Jesus may be manifested in our mortal flesh." The verb φανερόω here means "to make visible, to reveal, to disclose openly," indicating that the life of Jesus is not merely internalized or privately felt but brought into view in the apostles' concrete bodily existence. BDAG accordingly glosses φανερόω as "to cause to become visible, reveal, make known," underscoring the public, observable character of this manifestation.[9]

This nuance is reinforced by the fact that, in the broader Greek semantic field, φανερόω often functions alongside, and sometimes synonymously with, ἀποκαλύπτω / ἀποκάλυψις ("to reveal / revelation"). In the Theological Dictionary of the New Testament (TDNT), the entry on φανερόω highlights that the term shares the same revelatory core as *apokalypsis*: both denote the movement of something hidden into open visibility.[10] Where ἀποκάλυψις typically stresses the unveiling of a divine mystery or eschatological reality, φανερόω frequently emphasizes the visible, embodied manifestation of that same reality in persons and events.[11] In 2 Corinthians 4, Paul sketches a mini-apocalypse within the apostolic body: the same God who will one day reveal the Son in glory (1 Cor 1:7; 1 Pet 1:7) is already revealing the "life of Jesus" through the apostles' suffering-filled flesh. Thus, the "life of Jesus" is not only a future eschatological reality to be unveiled (*apokalypsis*) but something already being made visibly present (φανερόω) in mortal bodies.

Paul is not merely describing outer acts of piety or moral improvement; he is pointing to the historically concrete, resurrection-wrought life of the one who conquered death and now reigns. As Scott Hafemann observes, "Paul's point is not that believers imitate Jesus' life but that Jesus' own life is revealed in

[9] Ibid.

[10] Hafemann, Scott J. 2 Corinthians. NIV Application Commentary. Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 2000.

[11] Ibid.

them."[12] The believer does not merely conform to a pattern "like" Jesus; rather, the very life of the Risen One is manifested in and through the fragile body of the one who is being "given over to death."[13]

This "life of Jesus" includes several intertwined dimensions:

- **Resurrection power** – The life of Jesus is the life of "the crucified and raised Lord" (Rom 1:4; 1 Cor 15:4–8), a power that operates despite the body's mortality rather than in spite of it. In 2 Corinthians 4:10–11 the apostles' bodies are being "given over to death," yet the underlying claim is that the life of Jesus is being worked out in them. This means that the same power that raised Jesus from the dead is already at work in the believer's present existence, enabling endurance, hope, and fruitfulness even in the orbit of suffering and death.
- **Endurance in suffering** – The context of 2 Corinthians 4 makes clear that the "life of Jesus" is not only triumphal but also deeply shaped by the pattern of suffering-for-others. The apostles are "always being given over to death for Jesus' sake," yet this does not nullify the manifestation of Christ's life; it becomes the very condition under which that life is made visible. The believer's endurance in affliction, rather than being a sign of abandonment, is the theater in which the risen Christ's life is displayed in mortal flesh.
- **Christlike character** – When Paul speaks of the life of Jesus being manifested, he is not restricting it to exterior martyr-like exploits; he is pointing to an inward-out transformation of character produced by the Spirit. The "life of Jesus" inscribes itself in humility, patience, self-sacrifice, and service, which are the marks of a person who is being formed into the image of the Crucified One (2 Cor 4:10–11; 2 Cor 5:14–15). This is not merely behavioral conformity but the Spirit-wrought

[12] Ibid.

[13] Ibid.

configuration of the believer to Christ's death and resurrection pattern (Rom 8:29; Phil 3:10–11).

- **Divine vitality** – The "life of Jesus" is divine life in human form. It is the life of the Son of God energized by the Spirit, capable of penetrating mortal flesh without being extinguished by it. In this sense, the believer's mortal body becomes a locus not only of limitation and decay but also of divine vitality, as the Spirit applies the life of the Risen Christ to weakness, illness, and weariness. This is the same dynamic glimpsed in Romans 8:11, where the Spirit who raised Jesus is said to "give life" to mortal bodies.
- **The pattern of death → life** – Most fundamentally, the "life of Jesus" is structured by the pattern of death yielding to resurrection. In 2 Corinthians 4, Paul foregrounds this pattern: the apostles are "given over to death," yet the effect is that "the life of Jesus is manifested in our mortal flesh." This is not a mere rhetorical flourish; it is the narrative logic of Christ's own life-death-resurrection being repeated in the apostolic (and, by implication, the church's) existence. The believer's life is therefore held within the same arc: participation in Christ's death now leads to the manifestation of his life here and its full realization in the future resurrection.

The believer thus becomes the embodied site of Christ's resurrection presence. Paul is not describing a disembodied "spirituality" in which inner religious experience is divorced from physical suffering; he is insisting that the risen life of Jesus is made visible precisely through the weakness of the body that is being daily given over to death. In this way, the believer's present suffering becomes a theater of incarnate *apokalypsis*: the hidden life of the Risen Christ is being unveiled (*apokalypsis*) and made visible (φανερόω) in mortal flesh. This thickens the pastoral and theological point: the Christian life is not a quest to escape the body but to let the life of the Risen Christ be

formed in it, so that even in affliction the believer can say, “the life of Jesus is manifested in our mortal flesh.”[14]

2. The Cruciform Pattern: Death Producing Life

Paul’s theology of manifestation is inseparable from his theology of the cross. The manifestation of Christ’s life does not occur in spite of suffering or weakness; it occurs through the believer’s participation in Christ’s death. The pattern of dying and rising is not merely the story of Jesus long ago; it is the repeated template of the believer’s present existence. Paul captures this in 2 Corinthians 4:10:

“We always carry about in the body the dying of Jesus, so that the life of Jesus may be manifested in our mortal flesh.” (2 Cor 4:10)

This is the axis of Paul’s theology of embodiment: the cross is not evacuated into a metaphor for “inner transformation”; it is lived out in the body, in the concrete, historical life of the apostles and, by extension, the church. The “dying of Jesus” is the cruciform pattern etched into the believer’s daily experience, and the “life of Jesus” is the resurrection power that is simultaneously being manifested in that same body. In this way, weakness becomes the window of glory through which the life of Christ is made visible.

A. The Death–Life Schema

Paul’s phrase “the dying of Jesus” (τὴν νέκρωσιν τοῦ Ἰησοῦ) refers not to Christ’s death as a past event but to the ongoing experience of Christ’s death-pattern in the believer’s life.[15] This is the cruciform shape of Christian existence: the believer is being conformed to Christ’s death even as the Spirit works Christ’s resurrection life into them. The logic is paradoxical but deeply Pauline:

---

[14] Ibid.

[15] Margaret E. Thrall, *A Critical and Exegetical Commentary on the Second Epistle to the Corinthians*, vol. 1 (International Critical Commentary; Edinburgh: T&T Clark, 1994), 330.

- Participation in Christ's dying → manifestation of Christ's life
- Human weakness → divine power
- Suffering → resurrection vitality

This is not a one-off conversion moment but a continuing pattern: the believer is being "died" with Christ (Rom 6:6; Gal 2:20) and thereby placed within the same narrative arc that runs from the cross to the resurrection. Margaret Thrall notes that Paul's language "expresses a continual process of dying, not a single event."[16] The cross shapes the believer's life in an ongoing, dynamic way—day by day, the "dying of Jesus" is carried about in the body, so that the Spirit may continually manifest the life of Jesus in that same body.

In this light, 2 Corinthians 4:10 becomes a miniature of Paul's broader "dying-and-rising" schema (Rom 6:4–5; 8:10–11; Phil 3:10–11; 2 Cor 13:4). The cross is not the end of the story; it is the pathway into resurrection life. The believer's participation in Christ's death is not a sign of divine abandonment, but the appointed means through which the Spirit makes the life of the Risen Christ visible. In this sense, suffering is reframed not as a problem to be solved but as the very material out of which God's glory is shaped.

B. The Treasure–Vessel Paradox

Paul reinforces this pattern with the powerful imagery of 2 Corinthians 4:7:

"We have this treasure in earthen vessels, so that the surpassing power may be of God and not from us."

Here, the contrast is deliberately stark:

- **Treasure** = the glory of Christ, the gospel of the glory of Christ, the life of Jesus that is being manifested;
- **Earthen vessels** = fragile, fragile human bodies, prone to decay and humiliation.

[16] Margaret E. Thrall, *Second Epistle to the Corinthians*, vol. 1, 331.

Paul's point is that God intentionally places the glorious treasure within weak, perishable containers so that the surpassing power that sustains and displays that treasure is unmistakably divine. The vessel's fragility does not diminish the glory of the treasure; it actually highlights the source of the power that keeps the treasure intact and visible. As David Garland comments, "The contrast between treasure and clay jars highlights the paradox of divine power displayed through human weakness."[17] The "earthen vessels" of the apostles' bodies are not upgraded first; they are used as they are, precisely so that the power seen in and through them is clearly not their own but God's.

This image dovetails with Paul's theology of φανερόω and *apokalypsis*: the "treasure" is the hidden life of the Risen Christ, the "earthen vessels" are the bodies in which that life is made manifest, and the "surpassing power" is the Spirit's work that brings the hidden into view. In this way, the believer's weakness is not a deficiency in the divine economy; it is the very condition that makes God's power evident and the life of Jesus visible. The cruciform pattern—death producing life, weakness becoming the window of glory—thus becomes the defining contour of Christian existence.

3. The Ontological Ground: Union With Christ in Galatians 2:20

If 2 Corinthians 4 describes the visibility of Christ's life in the believer's mortal flesh, Galatians 2:20 describes the source and ontological ground of that life. Paul writes:

"Χριστῷ συνεσταύρωμαι (I have been crucified with Christ)… ζῇ δὲ ἐν ἐμοὶ Χριστός (Christ lives in me)." (Gal 2:20)

This verse is not merely a devotional sentiment; it is Paul's compressed doctrine of union with Christ. The "life of Jesus" that is manifested in 2

[17] David E. Garland, *2 Corinthians* (New American Commentary; Nashville: Broadman & Holman, 1999), 210.

Corinthians 4 is the life of the same Christ who now dwells in the believer. In Galatians 2:20, Paul shifts from the visible theater of the body to the inner reality that makes that visibility possible. The believer's identity is re-rooted in Christ; the life that is manifested is the life that already indwells.

A. Perfect Passive: συνεσταύρωμαι (synestaurōmai)

The verb "I have been crucified with Christ" (συνεσταύρωμαι) is perfect passive, and this tense-voice combination is theologically rich. It indicates:

- **A completed past action** — the believer's participation in Christ's death is not repeated in every moment; it is grounded in the once-for-all event of Christ's crucifixion.
- **With ongoing present results** — the effects of that crucifixion-with-Christ continue into the believer's present existence. The old self is dead; the new life in Christ is operative.
- **Performed upon the believer** — the passive voice underscores that this is a divine act of God in Christ, not a self-effort. The believer is co-crucified with Christ.

As Richard Longenecker notes, "The perfect tense underscores the believer's permanent state of co-crucifixion with Christ."[18] The believer stands in a new, fixed condition: the crucified life of Christ is now the believer's life; the death that was once Christ's own has become the believer's existential horizon.

B. The Antithesis That Defines Christian Existence

Paul's antithetical parallelism is striking:

- "I no longer live."
- "Christ lives in me."

[18] Richard N. Longenecker, *Galatians* (Word Biblical Commentary; Dallas: Word Books, 1990), 92.

This is not metaphorical language; it is ontological. The claims are not merely "I feel Christ's presence" or "I try to imitate Christ"; Paul is describing a fundamental reconstitution of the self. Douglas Moo writes, "Paul is describing a fundamental reconstitution of the self."[19] The old center of identity—"I live"—is displaced and replaced by a new center: "Christ lives in me." The believer's life is no longer self-generated but Spirit-wrought, Christ-sustained. Christian existence is now defined by what happens in and through Christ, not by autonomous human agency. This is why Paul can speak of "the life of Christ" being manifested in the believer's body: the life that appears in 2 Corinthians 4 is the life that already constitutes the believer's being in Galatians 2.

C. Locative ἐν ἐμοί (en emoi)

The locative phrase ἐν ἐμοί ("in me") is crucial. Christ does not merely influence the believer from outside or periodically indwell the believer as a guest; He lives in the believer as the active, indwelling presence. This is the ground of manifestation. The life manifested in 2 Corinthians 4 is the same life that already indwells in Galatians 2. The "life of Jesus" seen in the apostles' bodies is the visible expression of the Christ who lives in them. In this sense, union with Christ is the ontological root from which the visible manifestation grows.

Thus, we can summarize Paul's logic: manifestation is the outward expression of inward union. The believer's mortality is the theater, the Spirit is the agent, the life of Jesus is the content, and union with Christ in Galatians 2:20 is the underlying reality. Weakness, suffering, and the "dying of Jesus" do not negate that life; they become the very context in which a life-in-Christ is made visible to the world. The cruciform pattern is not merely a moral pattern or an occasional mood; it is the ongoing, Spirit-wrought life of the Risen Christ poured into co-crucified believers.

---

[19] Douglas J. Moo, *Galatians* (Baker Exegetical Commentary on the New Testament; Grand Rapids: Baker Academic, 2013), 165.

4. The Experiential Pathway: Participation in Philippians 3:10

If Galatians 2:20 provides the ontological ground of the cruciform life—the believer's fundamental reconstitution in union with Christ—Philippians 3:10 provides its experiential pathway. Paul writes:

"τοῦ γνῶναι αὐτὸν καὶ τὴν δύναμιν τῆς ἀναστάσεως αὐτοῦ καὶ κοινωνίαν τῶν παθημάτων αὐτοῦ, συμμορφιζόμενος τῷ θανάτῳ αὐτοῦ."

"That I may know Him and the power of His resurrection and the fellowship of His sufferings, becoming like Him in His death." (Phil 3:10)

This is not a mere pious wish list; it is Paul's description of the process by which the believer moves into the reality of union with Christ. The "life of Jesus" manifested in 2 Corinthians 4:10–11 is the same life Paul longs to know and share in Philippians 3:10. The earlier sections on grammar, cruciform pattern, and union show what is happening; here, Paul shows how it happens experientially through participation.

A. Knowing Christ Through Participation (κοινωνία, koinōnia)

The infinitive τοῦ γνῶναι ("to know") expresses Paul's overarching aim. Yet this knowledge is not merely cognitive or cerebral; it is profoundly participatory. The phrase κοινωνία τῶν παθημάτων (*koinōnia tōn pathēmatōn*) means "fellowship/participation in His sufferings."[20] The life Paul seeks to know is not a general spiritual awareness but the concrete, suffering-filled life of the crucified Christ. As Gordon Fee observes, "Paul's desire is not to suffer for suffering's sake but to know Christ more deeply by sharing in the pattern of His life."[21] This is not masochism; it is union enacted through experience. The

[20] BDAG, *A Greek–English Lexicon of the New Testament and Other Early Christian Literature*, s.v. "κοινωνία."

[21] Gordon D. Fee, *Paul's Letter to the Philippians* (New International Commentary on the New Testament; Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1995), 330.

believer is drawn into the same pattern of death-for-others that marked the life of Jesus, and in that participation, the depth of Christ is more fully known.

B. Conformity to Christ's Death (συμμορφιζόμενος, *symmorphizomenos*)

The participle συμμορφιζόμενος (συμμορφιζόμενος τῷ θανάτῳ αὐτοῦ — "becoming like Him in His death") is a present passive participle meaning "being conformed to" or "being shaped into the likeness of." The passive voice again indicates divine agency: the believer is not self-molding; they are being shaped by the Spirit into the cruciform pattern of Christ. Moisés Silva notes that the term "conveys the idea of an ongoing process of being molded into the cruciform pattern of Christ."[22] This is the same passive-voice dynamic we saw in 2 Corinthians 4:10–11 ("ἵνα φανερωθῇ…"), where the Spirit makes the life of Jesus manifest; here the Spirit is likewise shaping the believer into the form of Christ's death. Silva's emphasis on an ongoing process aligns precisely with Paul's language in 2 Corinthians 4:10–11, where the believer "always carries about the dying of Jesus." Both passages describe a continual, Spirit-wrought formation, not a one-time event.

C. Resurrection Power in the Present (δύναμις τῆς ἀναστάσεως)

Paul's desire to know "the power of His resurrection" (τὴν δύναμιν τῆς ἀναστάσεως) is not limited to eschatological resurrection in the distant future. It includes the present empowerment that the Spirit gives believers to endure suffering and embody Christ now. As Markus Bockmuehl argues, "Paul sees resurrection power as a present reality that enables believers to endure suffering and embody Christ."[23] This directly connects Philippians 3:10 back to the "life of Jesus" manifested in 2 Corinthians 4:11 and the "life of Christ" indwelling in Galatians 2:20. The cruciform experience of sharing Christ's

---

[22] Moisés Silva, *Philippians*, 2nd ed. (Baker Exegetical Commentary on the New Testament; Grand Rapids: Baker Academic, 2005), 187.

[23] Markus Bockmuehl, *The Epistle to the Philippians* (Black's New Testament Commentary; Peabody, MA: Hendrickson, 1998), 208.

sufferings and being conformed to His death is not merely pain for pain's sake; it is the pathway into the resurrection power that makes that life visible. In this way, Paul's "cruciform life in motion" is the dynamic intersection of participation, conformity, and the present resurrection power, culminating in the manifestation of Christ's life in the believer's body.

Thus, Philippians 3:10 provides the experiential mechanism behind 2 Corinthians 4:

- Participation in Christ's sufferings (κοινωνία τῶν παθημάτων)
- Conformity to His death (συμμορφιζόμενος τῷ θανάτῳ)
- Experience of resurrection power (δύναμις τῆς ἀναστάσεως)
- Manifestation of His life in mortal flesh

This is the cruciform life in motion—a life in which the believer, drawn into the pattern of Christ's death and resurrection, becomes the visible site where the life of Jesus is made manifest in the world.

5. The Spirit's Agency: Romans 8 and the Mediation of Christ's Life

Romans 8 is the pneumatological engine that drives Paul's theology of manifestation. The Spirit is the agent who mediates the life of Christ in the believer, making visible in the body what is ontologically grounded in union with Christ and experienced in the cruciform pattern of Philippians 3:10. The "life of Jesus" that is manifested in 2 Corinthians 4:10–11 is the same resurrection life that the Spirit applies through indwelling presence and future resurrection-power in Romans 8:9–11.

A. The Spirit Dwells (οἰκεῖ, oikei) in the Believer

Paul writes, "εἴπερ Πνεῦμα Θεοῦ οἰκεῖ ἐν ὑμῖν" — "if indeed the Spirit of God dwells in you" (Rom 8:9). The verb οἰκεῖ (*oikei*) means "to reside, to inhabit,"

and it denotes permanent indwelling, not temporary visitation.[24] In this verse believer status is defined by the Spirit's presence: "If anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, he does not belong to Christ" (Rom 8:9). This indwelling is the present realization of the Spirit's work that Paul elsewhere describes as the mode by which Christ Himself dwells in the believer (cf. "Christ lives in me," Gal 2:20).

This permanent indwelling parallels Galatians 2:20, where "Christ lives in me," and here "the Spirit of God dwells in you." The Spirit is the mode by which Christ's life is present in the believer: the same Christ who lives in the believer in Galatians 2:20 is the Christ who is in the believer by the Spirit in Romans 8:10 ("Christ in you") and whose resurrection-power the Spirit applies in Romans 8:11. The Spirit's indwelling therefore is not a second-level addition to union with Christ; it is the pneumatological dimension of that union, the way in which the life of the Risen Christ is made operative within the believer now. The Spirit's presence in the believer is the guarantee that the "life of Jesus" is not merely a past event or a future hope but a present reality being mediated through the inner person and, ultimately, the body.

In this sense, Romans 8:9 underwrites the possibility of the manifestation described in 2 Corinthians 4:10–11. If the Spirit of God dwells in the believer, then the life of Christ is already present within them; the rest of Romans 8 then unfolds how that presence is worked out in sanctification now and in bodily resurrection later. The Spirit who dwells is the same Spirit who raised Jesus from the dead, and He is the one who will "give life to your mortal bodies" (Rom 8:11) and who is even now applying the power of resurrection life in the believer's mortal frame.

B. The Spirit Vivifies Mortal Bodies (ζωοποιήσει, zōopoiēsei)

Romans 8:11 stands as a pivotal text for understanding the eschatological role of the Spirit in the believer's body:

[24] BDAG, *A Greek–English Lexicon of the New Testament and Other Early Christian Literature*, s.v. "οἰκέω."

He who raised Christ Jesus from the dead will give life (ζωοποιήσει, *zōopoiēsei*) to your mortal bodies through His Spirit who dwells in you.[25]

Grammatically, Paul couches this promise in the future tense, yet the context of Romans 8 shows that the Spirit's life-giving work is not confined to a distant moment. The same Spirit who raised Christ from the dead already dwells in believers (vv. 9–10) and is presently at work in them, liberating them from the dominion of sin and death. Douglas Moo argues that Paul "intends a both-and: the Spirit imparts resurrection life now and consummates it in the future."[26] On this reading, ζωοποιήσει denotes both:

- **future resurrection:** the climactic transformation and raising of our mortal bodies at the parousia, and
- **present vivification:** the ongoing power of the Spirit who already quickens and sanctifies those bodies, even in weakness and mortality.[27]

This "already-but-not-yet" pattern is central to Paul's eschatology: the resurrection life of Christ is not merely an event on the horizon but a reality that infiltrates the believer's present existence under the Spirit's rule. The body is no longer regarded simply as the locus of sin and decay; it is also the sphere in which the Spirit's life is being worked out, even while it remains "mortal" and subject to suffering and death.[28]

This same dynamic is echoed in 2 Corinthians 4:11, where Paul explains that "the life of Jesus" is manifested "in our mortal flesh" (ἐν τῇ θνητῇ σαρκὶ

---

[25] *Rom. 8:11*; see Douglas J. Moo, *The Epistle to the Romans* (NICNT; Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1996), 498.

[26] Moo, *Romans*, 498.

[27] Ibid., 497–99; James D. G. Dunn, *Romans 1–8* (WBC; Nashville: Nelson, 1988), 457–58.

[28] C. K. Barrett, *A Commentary on the Epistle to the Romans* (Harper's New Testament Commentaries; London: Black, 1957), 157.

ἡμῶν).[29] There, he speaks of being "always being given over to death for Jesus' sake," yet the consequence is that the life of Jesus is being revealed in the very bodies that are being worn down.[30] The apostolic ministry of suffering becomes the stage on which resurrection life is displayed in mortal flesh, because the Spirit's power is paradoxically perfected in weakness.[31]

Together, Romans 8:11 and 2 Corinthians 4:11 present a coherent Pauline vision of embodied holiness: the Spirit does not merely spirit-us away from the body in order to sanctify the soul, but indwells the whole person and works resurrection life into the very fabric of mortal existence. The Spirit who raised Christ from the dead already "vivifies" believers' bodies now through sanctification, endurance, and the manifestation of Christ-like life, and will one day consummate that work in the full resurrection of the body.[32] In this way, the believer's body is both a site of present struggle and a firstfruits of future glory, held together by the unbroken chain of the Spirit's life-giving power.

C. The Spirit Conforms Believers to Christ (συμμορφοί, symmorphoi)

Romans 8:29 describes believers as συμμορφοί (συμμορφοί — "conformed") to the image of His Son. Paul writes:

"For those whom He foreknew He also predestined to be conformed to the image of His Son, in order that He might be the firstborn among many brothers." (Rom 8:29)

---

[29] *2 Cor. 4:11*; see Paul Barnett, *Second Corinthians* (NSBT; Downers Grove: InterVarsity, 1997), 265.

[30] Barnett, *Second Corinthians*, 266.

[31] Donald A. Guthrie, *The Letter of Paul to the Corinthians* (TNTC, 2nd ed.; Leicester: Inter-Varsity, 1975), 212.

[32] Moo, *Romans*, 498; Dunn, *Romans 1–8*, 457.

This adjective συμμορφοί (“conformed”) shares the same root as the verb συμμορφιζόμενος in Philippians 3:10, where Paul speaks of being “conformed to His death” (συμμορφιζόμενος τῷ θανάτῳ αὐτοῦ). In both cases, the language is the same: the believer is being shaped into the cruciform pattern of Christ’s death and resurrection. Thomas Schreiner notes, “The Spirit’s work of conformity is cruciform; it shapes believers into the pattern of Christ’s death and resurrection.”[33] The Spirit is not polishing generic moral qualities; He is pressing believers into the very form of Christ’s life-death-resurrection narrative.

This “conformity” is not a future-only reality; it is the goal of the Spirit’s present work in the believer’s life. The Spirit who dwells within (Rom 8:9), who gives life to mortal bodies (Rom 8:11), and who helps the believer in weakness (Rom 8:26–27) is the same Spirit who is daily conforming the believer to Christ’s image. In this sense, Romans 8 provides the pneumatological explanation for the manifestation of Christ in 2 Corinthians 4:10–11. The “life of Jesus” seen in the apostles’ mortal flesh is the visible expression of a deeper, Spirit-wrought conformity:

- The Spirit **indwells** (Rom 8:9–10),
- The Spirit **vivifies** (Rom 8:11),
- The Spirit **conforms** (Rom 8:29),
- The Spirit **manifests** Christ’s life in mortal bodies (2 Cor 4:10–11).

Thus, the cruciform life in motion is not merely a moral ideal; it is the ongoing work of the Spirit in the believer, shaping them into the likeness of the Son so that His resurrection life may be made visible even in weakness and suffering. The believer’s mortality is the theater, the Spirit is the agent, and Christ’s image is the final form toward which all of this is moving.

---

[33] Thomas R. Schreiner, *Romans* (Baker Exegetical Commentary on the New Testament; Grand Rapids: Baker Academic, 1998), 435.

6. What the Cruciform Life Looks Like: Paul's Embodied Vision

Paul's theology is not abstract. He describes the cruciform life in concrete, visible expressions that are lived out in the body. The "life of Jesus" that is mediated by the Spirit, grounded in union with Christ, and conformed through participation in His sufferings is not a disembodied ideal; it is embodied holiness—a life that takes shape in the believer's ordinary, fragile, and mortal existence. Paul's vision of the cruciform life is profoundly physical and social, not merely spiritual or inner.

A. Endurance Under Pressure

"We are afflicted in every way, but not crushed" (2 Cor 4:8). The contrast is central to the manifestation. Paul is not describing a life that avoids suffering; he is describing a life in which human weakness and divine sustaining power are held together so that Christ is made visible. The believer is "hard pressed on every side, but not crushed; perplexed, but not in despair; persecuted, but not abandoned; struck down, but not destroyed" (2 Cor 4:8–9). This pattern of pressure and preservation is the stage on which the life of Jesus is displayed. The very fact that the believer is not crushed despite being "always being given over to death for Jesus' sake" (2 Cor 4:11) demonstrates that resurrection life is at work in the body, even as it is being worn down. Weakness is the window through which divine power appears.

B. Christlike Character in Adversity

Patience, gentleness, forgiveness, hope—these are not self-produced moral acts. They are the life of Jesus taking shape in the believer under the Spirit's work. The cruciform life is not a stoic endurance of suffering but a pattern of self-giving love and humility modeled on Christ's own death for others. Paul's sufferings and steadfastness are not merely evidence of his personal fortitude; they are the visible configuration of Christ's character into the apostolic ministry. The believer's response to injustice, betrayal, or hardship

becomes the context in which the life of the Risen Christ is formed and displayed. The "fellowship of His sufferings" (Phil 3:10) is not abstract; it is the believer learning to respond with Christlike patience, forgiveness, and hope, even amid pain and confusion.

C. Resurrection Power in Mortal Bodies

Paul insists that Christ's life is manifested in mortal flesh (ἐν τῇ θνητῇ σαρκὶ). Not in ideal conditions. Not in spiritual ecstasy. But in the ordinary, fragile, limited human body that is subject to weariness, illness, and decay. The believer's mortality is the very locus where the Spirit applies resurrection power now, anticipating the full resurrection of the body later. As Barnett writes, "Paul's theology is profoundly embodied; the body is the arena in which Christ's life is displayed."[34] The "treasure" (the glory of Christ) is held in earthen vessels (2 Cor 4:7), not despite their weakness but because of it, so that the source of sustaining power is unmistakably divine. The Spirit who dwells in the believer (Rom 8:9), who gives life to mortal bodies (Rom 8:11), and who conforms the believer to the image of the Son (Rom 8:29) is the same Spirit who is now manifesting Christ's life in the very body that is being daily "given over to death." This is Paul's embodied vision of the cruciform life: a life in which weakness and glory, death and resurrection, are held together in the believer's body for the sake of the world.

7. A Visual Summary: The Cruciform Pattern in Paul

The cruciform logic Paul unfolds across his letters is not scattered or incidental; it is the recurring architecture of Christian existence. Passages such as 2 Corinthians 4, Galatians 2:20, Philippians 3:10, and Romans 8 each articulate the same pattern: participation in Christ's death is the pathway into the manifestation of His resurrection life, mediated by the Spirit and realized

[34] Paul Barnett, *The Second Epistle to the Corinthians* (New International Commentary on the New Testament; Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1997), 229.

in the believer's body. The chart below summarizes this pattern and its key components:

Passage	Death Theme	Life Theme	Mechanism
2 Cor 4	Carrying the death of Jesus (τὴν νέκρωσιν τοῦ Ἰησοῦ)	The life of Jesus manifested in mortal flesh (ἡ ζωὴ τοῦ Ἰησοῦ φανερωθῇ ἐν τῇ θνητῇ σαρκὶ)	Weakness as the vessel of divine glory
Gal 2:20	"I have been crucified with Christ" (Χριστῷ συνεσταύρωμαι)	"Christ lives in me" (Christ lives in me)	Union with Christ as the ontological ground
Phil 3:10	"Fellowship of His sufferings" (κοινωνία τῶν παθημάτων αὐτοῦ)	"The power of His resurrection" (τὴν δύναμιν τῆς ἀναστάσεως)	Participation as the experiential pathway
Rom 8	Mortality, groaning, "in this body" (ἐν τῷ σώματι)	The Spirit gives life to mortal bodies (ζωοποιήσει τὰ σώματα τὰ θνητὰ)	The indwelling Spirit as the pneumatological engine

This pattern is not incidental; it is the shape of Christian existence. In each passage, the believer's weakness, suffering, or mortality is the very condition under which the life of Jesus is made visible. The Spirit who dwells in the believer, who conforms them to the image of the Son, and who gives life to mortal bodies, is the same agent who mediates the "life of Jesus" in 2 Corinthians 4. The cruciform pattern thus becomes the theological spine of your argument: union with Christ (Gal. 2:20), participation in His sufferings (Phil. 3:10), the Spirit's indwelling and conforming work (Rom. 8), and the manifestation of His life in mortal flesh (2 Cor. 4:7–11) all converge to form a coherent vision of the Christian life as weakness-turned-into-glory.

8. Application: Living the Cruciform Life Today

The cruciform pattern is not merely an exegetical schema or a theological abstraction; it is the shape of the believer's daily discipleship. The "life of Jesus" that is manifested in mortal flesh (2 Cor 4:11) is the same life that is mediated by the Spirit, grounded in union with Christ, and conformed through participation in His sufferings. This means that the cruciform life is not

optional spirituality for a few "advanced saints"; it is the ordinary rhythm of Christian existence in the workplace, the home, the body, and the heart.

A. Embrace Weakness as a Place of Manifestation

Your limitations are not obstacles to Christ's life; they are the canvas on which He paints His glory. Paul's "when I am weak, then I am strong" (2 Cor 12:10) is not a stoic slogan; it is the lived-out logic of 2 Corinthians 4. The believer's weakness—whether in physical frailty, emotional strain, relational stress, or financial limitation—does not nullify the display of Christ's life; it becomes the very condition under which His strength is seen. When the Spirit vivifies mortal bodies (Rom 8:11) and "the life of Jesus" is manifested in "our mortal flesh" (2 Cor 4:11), the believer is invited to stop seeing weakness as a sign of failure and start seeing it as a window of glory. The Spirit is not defeated by mortal limitation; He is displayed through it.

B. Interpret Suffering Through Union With Christ

You are not abandoned. You are participating in His pattern. The believer's suffering is not raw, meaningless pain; it is participation in the sufferings of Christ (Phil 3:10; 2 Cor 4:10–11). Union with Christ means that what is true of Jesus becomes true of the believer in a creaturely way: the believer is being conformed to His image (Rom 8:29), crucified with Him (Gal 2:20), and carried along in the same death-and-resurrection arc that runs from the cross to the resurrection. This does not trivialize pain, but it reframes it. The believer can face disappointment, grief, or persecution not as evidence of divine abandonment but as invitations to "share in Christ's sufferings" (1 Pet 4:13) and to experience the "power of His resurrection" in the present. Union with Christ is the interpretive lens through which suffering is no longer random but meaningful participation in the cross of Christ.

C. Depend on the Spirit, Not Self-Effort

The cruciform life is not achieved; it is received. The believer does not "crucify himself" by moral willpower; he is crucified with Christ (Gal 2:20) and is being conformed by the Spirit (Rom 8:29). The Spirit who dwells in the believer (Rom

8:9) and who gives life to mortal bodies (Rom 8:11) is the one who produces patience, gentleness, forgiveness, and hope. The believer is called to trust, yield, and walk in the Spirit, not to manufacture a cross-shaped life through self-effort. This is the pastoral heart of Romans 8: "If you live according to the Spirit, you will put to death the deeds of the body" (Rom 8:13). The Spirit-driven, cruciform life is not a burden of moral striving but a daily posture of dependence on the One who is already shaping the believer into the image of the Son.

D. Expect Christ to Be Visible in Ordinary Life

Christ is manifested in mortal flesh in the mundane, ordinary contours of everyday existence. The believer can expect the "life of Jesus" to appear not only in dramatic moments of crisis but also in the daily texture of life:

- in your **workplace**—in integrity, humility, and self-giving service,
- in your **home**—in patience, forgiveness, and sacrificial love,
- in your **trials**—in hope that does not collapse under pressure,
- in your **aging body**—in gratitude that still bears witness to resurrection hope,
- in your **disappointments**—in trust that does not abandon Christ,
- in your **perseverance**—in endurance that quietly testifies to the Spirit's sustaining power.

All of these are arenas where "the life of Jesus" is manifested in mortal flesh (2 Cor 4:11). The believer is not called to a hidden, "spiritual" life behind the scenes; he is called to live a visible cruciform life in the concrete, historical world, letting the Spirit make Christ's resurrection power evident in the very body that is being daily given over to death and weariness. In this way, the theology of manifestation, union, and pneumatology becomes the believer's daily practice: weakness, suffering, and limitation become the stages on which the risen life of Jesus is made visible for the sake of the world.

© 2026 D. Alan Blanc, PhD

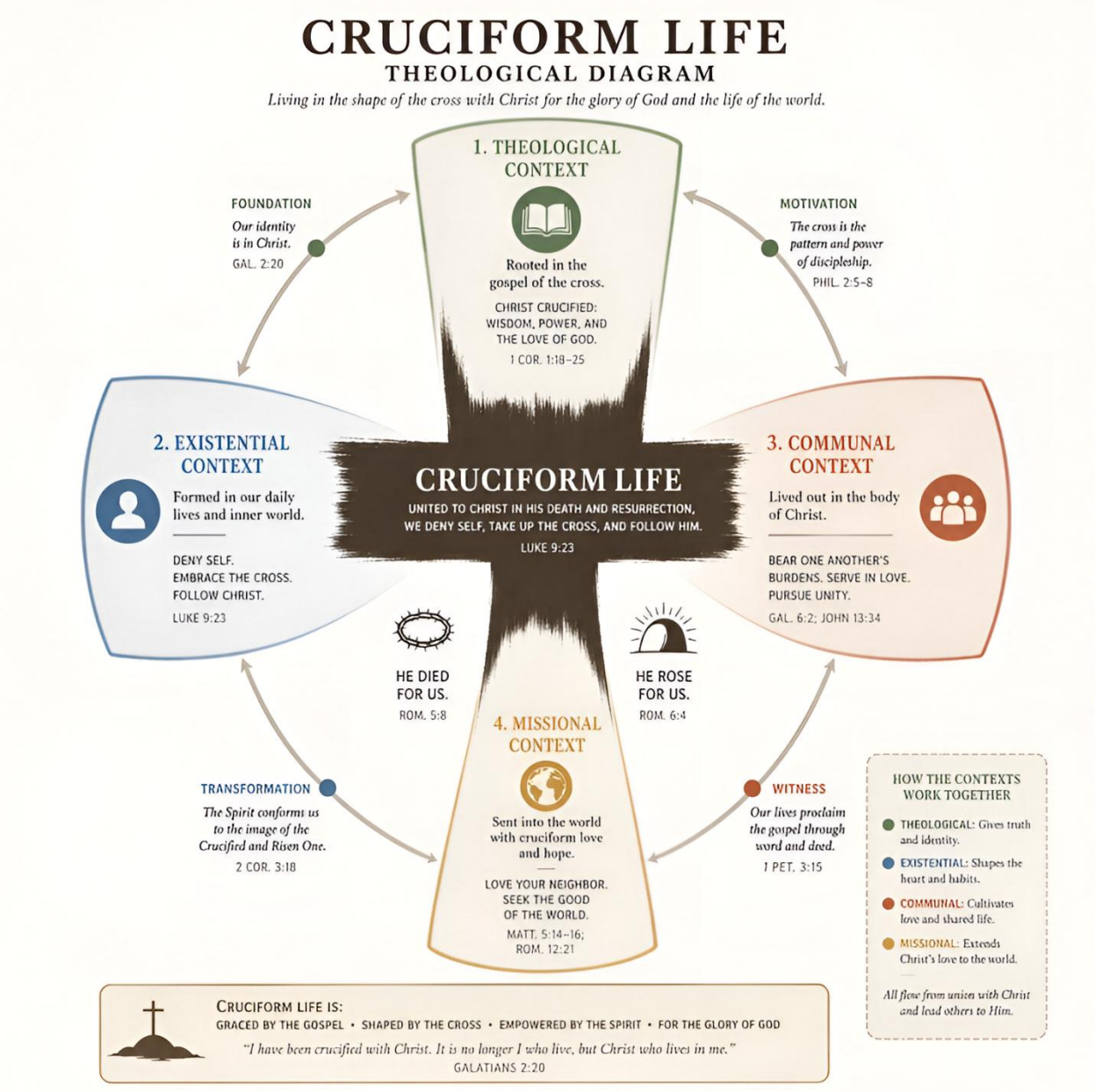

Figure 1: The Cruciform Life Theological Diagram

Conclusion — The Shape of the Christian Life

The Christian life is not shaped like a ladder climbing upward. It is shaped like a cross.

Down into weakness.
Down into surrender.
Down into dependence.

Down into participation in Christ's death.

And then—

Up into resurrection life,
Up into power,
Up into glory,
Up into Christ-likeness.

This is the cruciform life. It is not glamorous. It is not easy. But it is the place where Christ becomes visible. In the believer's fragility, in the Spirit's hidden work, and in the ordinary patterns of daily existence, the "life of Jesus" manifested in mortal flesh (2 Cor 4:11) is the visible form of a life that is being conformed to the image of the Son (Rom 8:29), rooted in union with Christ (Gal 2:20), and animated by the Spirit who gives life to mortal bodies (Rom 8:11).

And when Christ is visible in the believer, God is glorified. Weakness becomes a window of glory, suffering becomes participation in the cross, and ordinary life becomes a stage for the risen Son. This is not a supplementary spirituality for a select few; it is the shape of the Christian life.

Bibliography

Primary Sources

Aland, Kurt, et al., eds. *Novum Testamentum Graece*. 28th ed. Stuttgart: Deutsche Bibelgesellschaft, 2012.

Lexicons and Reference Works

Arndt, William, Frederick W. Danker, and Walter Bauer. *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament and Other Early Christian Literature*. 3rd ed. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2000.

Balz, Horst, and Gerhard Schneider, eds. *Exegetical Dictionary of the New Testament*. 3 vols. Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1990–93.

Kittel, Gerhard, and Gerhard Friedrich, eds. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*. Translated by Geoffrey W. Bromiley. 10 vols. Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1964–76.

Kittel, Gerhard, Gerhard Friedrich, and Geoffrey W. Bromiley, eds. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament (one-volume abridgment)*. Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1985.

Louw, Johannes P., and Eugene A. Nida. *Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament Based on Semantic Domains*. 2 vols. New York: United Bible Societies, 1988.

Commentaries on 2 Corinthians

Barnett, Paul. *The Second Epistle to the Corinthians*. NICNT. Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1997.

Garland, David E. *2 Corinthians*. NAC. Nashville: Broadman & Holman, 1999.

Guthrie, Donald A. *The Letter of Paul to the Corinthians*. 2nd ed. Tyndale New Testament Commentaries. Leicester: Inter-Varsity, 1975.

Hafemann, Scott J. *2 Corinthians*. NIVAC. Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 2000.

Harris, Murray J. *The Second Epistle to the Corinthians: A Commentary on the Greek Text*. NIGTC. Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 2005.

Martin, Ralph P. *2 Corinthians*. WBC. Waco, TX: Word Books, 1986.

Thrall, Margaret E. *A Critical and Exegetical Commentary on the Second Epistle to the Corinthians*. 2 vols. ICC. Edinburgh: T&T Clark, 1994–2000.

Commentaries on Galatians

Bruce, F. F. *The Epistle to the Galatians*. NIGTC. Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1982.

Longenecker, Richard N. *Galatians*. WBC. Dallas: Word Books, 1990.

Moo, Douglas J. *Galatians*. BECNT. Grand Rapids: Baker Academic, 2013.

Commentaries on Philippians

Bockmuehl, Markus. *The Epistle to the Philippians*. BNTC. Peabody, MA: Hendrickson, 1998.

Fee, Gordon D. *Paul's Letter to the Philippians*. NICNT. Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1995.

Silva, Moisés. *Philippians*. 2nd ed. BECNT. Grand Rapids: Baker Academic, 2005.

Commentaries on Romans

Barrett, C. K. *A Commentary on the Epistle to the Romans*. Harper's New Testament Commentaries. London: Black, 1957.

Dunn, James D. G. *Romans 1–8*. Word Biblical Commentary. Nashville: Nelson, 1988.

Moo, Douglas J. *The Epistle to the Romans*. NICNT. Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1996.

Schreiner, Thomas R. *Romans*. BECNT. Grand Rapids: Baker Academic, 1998.

Wright, N. T. *Paul and the Faithfulness of God*. Minneapolis: Fortress Press, 2013.

Journal Articles and Scholarly Studies

Bauckham, Richard. "The Theology of Paul's Sufferings in 2 Corinthians." *Themelios* 11, no. 3 (1986): 3–14.

Hafemann, Scott J. "Suffering and the Spirit in Paul." *Trinity Journal* 14, no. 1 (1993): 3–31.

Hays, Richard B. "Cruciformity in Paul's Narrative Soteriology." *Journal for the Study of the New Testament* 28, no. 2 (2005): 151–77.

Seifrid, Mark A. "The Second Letter to the Corinthians and Paul's Theology of the Cross." *Concordia Journal* 22, no. 1 (1996): 22–35.

Wright, N. T. "Resurrection and the Spirit in Romans 8." *Tyndale Bulletin* 36 (1985): 79–95.

Theological Works on Paul and the Cross

Gorman, Michael J. *Cruciformity: Paul's Narrative Spirituality of the Cross*. Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 2001.

Gorman, Michael J. *Inhabiting the Cruciform God: Kenosis, Justification, and Theosis in Paul's Narrative Soteriology*. Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 2009.

Hays, Richard B. *The Moral Vision of the New Testament*. San Francisco: HarperCollins, 1996.

Wright, N. T. *Paul and the Faithfulness of God*. Minneapolis: Fortress Press, 2013.

Pastoral and Devotional Works (Optional Secondary Sources)

Carson, D. A. *From Triumphalism to Maturity: An Exposition of 2 Corinthians 10–13*. Grand Rapids: Baker, 1984.

Stott, John R. W. *The Cross of Christ*. Downers Grove, IL: InterVarsity Press, 1986.

Addendum: Cruciform Pneumatology and the Cessationism/Continuationism Debate

The theological trajectory developed in this study—centered on union with Christ, participation in His death, and the Spirit-mediated manifestation of His life in mortal flesh—carries significant implications for the ongoing debate between cessationism and continuationism. Although the exegesis and argument of the main body are not explicitly framed around spiritual-gift terminology, the underlying pneumatology, Christology, and anthropology strongly favor a non-cessationist**, cruciform form of continuationism**. This addendum briefly situates the study's main line of thought within that broader debate and clarifies how a cruciform-continuationist might responsibly affirm the ongoing work of the Spirit without lapsing into either cessationism on the one hand or an uncritical, spectacle-oriented "sign-only" spirituality on the other.

1. The Cruciform Spirit vs. a "Power-Only" Pneumatology

Cessationist arguments often proceed from a concern that the continuation of "miraculous gifts" (prophecy, tongues, healing, and the like) might undermine the finality and sufficiency of Scripture or recreate an apostolic-authentication-function that is no longer needful.[35] While that concern should not be dismissed lightly, the cruciform-pneumatological framework developed in this study reframes the debate by rooting the Spirit's work in **resurrection-life, bodily conformation, and incarnate manifestation**, rather than in miracles as such.[36]

---

[35] See, e.g., Richard B. Gaffin Jr., *Perspectives on Pentecost: New Testament Teaching on the Gift of the Holy Spirit* (Phillipsburg, NJ: P&R, 1979), and D. A. Carson, *Showing the Spirit: A Theological Exposition of 1 Corinthians 12–14* (Grand Rapids: Baker, 1987).

[36] For this cruciform, pneumatological reading, cf. Michael J. Gorman, *Cruciformity: Paul's Narrative Spirituality of the Cross* (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 2001); and his "Cruciform Spirituality," in *Bread from Heaven: Studies in the Gospel of John in Honor of Alice Ogden Bellis*, ed. Margaret A. Aymer et al. (Waco, TX: Baylor, 2007), 137–50.

Within this framework, the Spirit's primary function in Romans 8 and 2 Corinthians 4 is not merely to authenticate apostolic authority or to produce spectacular signs but to:

- **Dwell** in the believer (Rom 8:9),
- **Vivify** mortal bodies (Rom 8:11),
- **Conform** the believer to the image of the Son (Rom 8:29),
- **Manifest** the life of Jesus in weak, suffering, and mortal flesh (2 Cor 4:10–11).[37]

When spiritual gifts are read through this cruciform lens, they are not reduced to either "signs for the unevangelized" or "proofs of Spirit-fullness". Still, they are seen as **particular expressions of the Spirit's ongoing work of applying Christ's resurrection-life to the body of Christ**. This does not force the reader into maximalist or emotivist charismatism; it does, however, place the burden of proof on cessationism to explain why the Spirit's life-giving, conforming, and manifesting work in mortal bodies should be understood as confined to the apostolic era.[38] Once the "gift of the Spirit" is identified fundamentally with the indwelling presence of the Risen Christ (Rom 8:9–11; Gal 2:20), the case for a temporally limited economy of the Spirit becomes harder to maintain without introducing a significant disjunction between the apostolic and post-apostolic body of Christ.[39]

---

[37] The study's main argument is developed especially in sections on "The Spirit's Agency: Romans 8 and the Mediation of Christ's Life" and "The Ontological Ground: Union With Christ in Galatians 2:20."

[38] Cessationist authors such as B. B. Warfield (*The Gift of Prophecy in the New Testament and Today*, 1910, repr. Grand Rapids: Baker, 1979) and others argue that the primary function of the "miraculous gifts" was apostolic authentication and that their cessation is implied by the completion of the apostolic foundation and the closure of the canon.

[39] Continuationist authors such as Sam Storms (*The Beginner's Guide to Spiritual Gifts*, Eugene, OR: Wipf & Stock, 2006), and Marc Sims (*The Best Arguments for Continuationism*, 2024) argue that the Spirit's empowering work is not limited to the apostolic era but continues throughout the Church's history.

2. Gifts as Cruciform, Not Merely Spectacular

The exegesis of φανερόω in 2 Corinthians 4:10–11, juxtaposed with the "cruciform pattern" of death-and-resurrection in Philippians 3:10 and Romans 8:29, suggests that spiritual gifts are not restricted to extraordinary phenomena such as tongues or public prophecy. Rather, the "manifestation of the Spirit for the common good" (1 Cor 12:7) is always embedded within the broader pattern of **weakness, endurance, and self-giving service**.[40] In this framework, the "life of Jesus" that is made visible in the believer's mortal flesh is not only seen in moments of dramatic healing or inspired speech; it is equally—and often more profoundly—seen in patience under pressure, gentleness toward the unkind, enduring persecution, forgiving offenses, and persevering in faithfulness when the body is worn down.[41]

For a cruciform-form continuationism, then, the question is not merely "Are tongues and prophecy still operative?" but "In what ways does the Spirit now manifest Christ in the body of believers?"[42] If the Spirit continues to dwell in the Church, to give life to mortal bodies, and to conform believers to the image of the Son, then the **structure of the gift-economy** (1 Cor 12–14) remains theologically and practically relevant: the same Spirit who bestows *some* gifts in extraordinary ways also bestows *other* gifts in ordinary, unseen, but no less real, cruciform forms.[43] This allows the noncessationist to affirm all biblically attested gifts—prophecy, healing, tongues, service,

---

[40] Cf. 1 Cor 12:7; Charles Hodge, *Commentary on the First Epistle to the Corinthians* (Edinburgh: Banner of Truth, 1959), 175–85.

[41] Compare the study's "What the Cruciform Life Looks Like: Paul's Embodied Vision" (Section 6) with Michael J. Gorman, *Inhabiting the Cruciform God: Kenosis, Justification, and Theosis in the Theology of Paul* (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 2009), 100–110.

[42] See 1 Cor 12–14; and Wayne A. Grudem, *The Gift of Prophecy in the New Testament and Today* (2nd ed.; Wheaton, IL: Crossway, 2000), for a continuationist reading of prophetic gifts.

[43] See John Piper, *The Gifts of the Spirit: A Defense of the Charismatic Reaffirmation* (1987), and Anthony C. Thiselton, *The Holy Spirit – In Biblical Teaching, Through the Centuries, and Today* (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 2013), 634–79.

exhortation, and so on—while insisting that their goal is always **edification, love, and the visible manifestation of Christ**, not performance, control of the atmosphere, or personal validation.[44]

3. The "Pneumatological Engine" of Romans 8 and Ongoing Manifestation

The study treats Romans 8 as the **pneumatological engine** that drives the entire schema:

- The Spirit dwells in the believer (Rom 8:9),
- The Spirit gives life to mortal bodies (Rom 8:11),
- The Spirit conforms the believer to the image of the Son (Rom 8:29).[45]

When this ensemble is read in conjunction with the "manifestation of the life of Jesus in our mortal flesh" (2 Cor 4:11), the implication is that the Spirit's life-giving, revealing, and conforming work is not confined to the apostolic age but is an **ongoing, eschatologically-present reality** extending throughout the Church's history.[46] That is, the Spirit continues to apply the Risen Christ to the body, continues to form resurrection-life-like character, and continues to guide the Church into fuller participation in the death-and-resurrection pattern of Christ. This is theologically incompatible with a hardcore cessationism that holds that the Spirit's powerful, transformative, or revelatory work in any essential way ended with the apostles or with the closure of the canon.[47]

---

[44] 1 Cor 14:12, 26; Eph 4:11–16.

[45] See especially the study's Section 5, "The Spirit's Agency: Romans 8 and the Mediation of Christ's Life."

[46] Cf. G. K. Beale, *A New Testament Theology of the Holy Spirit* (Peabody, MA: Hendrickson, 1996), 321–89.

[47] The "perfect" argument in 1 Cor 13:8–13, often cited by continuationists, is one exegetical line; this addendum is working more at the level of pneumatology and Christology, not exhaustively engaging all cessationist and continuationist proofs.

It is consistent, however, with a **cruciform continuationism** that distinguishes between:

- The **foundation-laying, apostolic-prophetic role** of certain offices and gifts (Eph 2:20),
- The **ongoing, ecclesial-edifying role** of those same gifts in a post-apostolic, cruciform setting.[48]

In this reading, the Spirit's "continuation" is not an historico-empirical assertion about the frequency of miracles; it is a **theological claim about the Spirit's ongoing economy of life, death, and resurrection in the body of Christ**.[49] The Spirit still applies the Risen Christ, still shapes character, and still may, in God's wisdom, grant particular forms of revelation or healing—but always within the constraints of Scripture's authority and the cruciform pattern of the cross.[50]

4. A Cruciform Hermeneutic for Prophecy and Healing

Within this framework, prophecy and healing are not to be evaluated by the criterion of "extra-biblical revelation" or "modern apostolic office," but by the cruciform pattern of Christ's life and the goal of edification.

- **Prophetic utterance**, in a cruciform continuationist reading, functions as the Spirit-enabled articulation of Christ's presence, truth, comfort, or warning, always **under the lordship of Scripture**.[51] Such prophecy does not add new canonical doctrine; it presses the Church back into the depths of the already-given Word, applying it in specific contexts

---

[48] Cf. Eph 2:20; and discussion in I. Howard Marshall, *Pentecost: The Presence of the Spirit in the World* (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1980), 289–95.

[49] For an argument that continuationism is the view most faithful to the biblical doctrine of the Spirit, see Marc Sims, "The Best Arguments for Continuationism," *Theology for the People* (2024).

[50] See 1 Thess 5:19–22; 1 John 4:1–3.

[51] 1 Cor 14:3–5, 29–33; 1 Thess 5:19–22.

and illuminating how the Risen Christ is present in the sufferings, hopes, and challenges of the community.[52] 1 Corinthians 14's regulation of prophetic ministries, with its emphasis on intelligibility, edification, and orderly testing, serves as the normative lens for discerning genuine prophetic utterance from human opinion or self-reference.

- **Healing and miracles** are understood as particular instances of the **Spirit applying the power of the resurrection life to mortal bodies**, yet they are always partial, temporary, and provisional, pointing toward the final resurrection rather than declaring the Spirit's presence only where bodies are restored.[53] The cruciform-form continuationist can therefore affirm that the Spirit may heal; that the Spirit often says "no" to healing; and that even in the absence of miraculous restoration, the Spirit may manifest Christ in endurance, hope, and faithfulness. The ultimate criterion is not the presence or absence of the miracle, but whether Christ is being made visible in the body, whether through healing or through suffering borne in faith.[54]

5. Pastoral and Ecumenical Implications

When continuationism is grounded in this cruciform-pneumatological line, it can function as a **theologically thick but biblically responsible** position that both affirms the ongoing work of the Spirit and cautions against abuses of the gift-culture.[55] Such a position allows the author to:

- **Affirm charismatic and Pentecostal brothers and sisters** whose ecclesial tradition emphasizes the Spirit's gifts, while gently challenging

[52] Gorman, *Cruciformity*, 140–55.

[53] See comments on Rom 8:11 in Douglas J. Moo, *The Epistle to the Romans* (NICNT; Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1996), 497–99.

[54] 2 Cor 12:7–10; 1 Cor 11:30.

[55] For a nuanced continuationist reflection on charismata, see Eugene F. Rogers Jr., "Signs Unto the People: The Charismatic Spirit," in *The Spirit of God: The Exegesis of Romans and the Letters of St. Paul*, ed. Serge Fédérico (Collegeville, MN: Liturgical Press, 2004), 145–71.

them to ground their "giftedness" in the same pattern of death-to-self, service, endurance, and conformity to Christ that Romans 8 and 2 Corinthians 4 articulate.[56]

- **Speak hospitably with cessationists** by affirming their concern for the finality and sufficiency of Scripture, the danger of subjectivism, and the need for humble restraint, while asking them to reckon with the same theological trajectory: the Spirit who dwells, vivifies, and conforms the believer to the image of the Son is not, in principle, a Spirit whose powerful, life-giving work ceased in the first century.[57]

In this way, the cruciform line of the study serves not only as an exegetical-theological analysis of Paul's theology of manifestation and union but also as an implicit **theological foundation for a cruciform, non-cessationist pneumatology**, one that locates the Spirit's continuing work in the same economy of resurrection-life, suffering, and bodily manifestation that Paul describes in Romans 8 and 2 Corinthians 4. Whether or not the study explicitly labels pneumatology "continuationist," it provides a robust rationale for affirming the ongoing presence and power of the Spirit in the life of the Church—always for the glory of Christ and the edification of His body, and never in abstraction from the cross.

---

[56] For a Pentecostal articulation of the Spirit's work in the body, see Gordon Fee, *God's Empowering Presence: The Holy Spirit in the Letters of Paul* (Peabody, MA: Hendrickson, 1994), 900–910.

[57] The study's "Introduction — Weakness as a Window of Glory" and "Conclusion — The Shape of the Christian Life" already frame the Spirit's work in terms that resonate with a cruciform, pneumatological continuationism, even if the technical label is not used there.